$\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

# CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX	4	TION	81
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	4	Symptom Chart	81
PRECAUTIONS	6	TCM Terminals and Reference Value	93
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System		TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY	97
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	97
SIONER"	6	Diagnostic Procedure	98
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System		DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	
of A/T and Engine	6	SWITCH	99
Precautions	6	Description	99
Service Notice or Precautions	8	Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	.101
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	9	Diagnostic Procedure	.102
PREPARATION	10	Component Inspection	
Special Service Tools	10	DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
OVERALL SYSTEM	12	CIRCUIT	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	12	Description	.105
Circuit Diagram	13	Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	.107
Cross-sectional View	14	Diagnostic Procedure	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	15	Component Inspection	.109
Shift Mechanism	16	DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REV	-
Control System	25	OLUTION SENSOR)	. 110
Control Mechanism	26	Description	. 110
Control Valve	31	Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	. 112
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-		Diagnostic Procedure	. 113
TION	33	Component Inspection	. 114
Introduction	33	DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	. 115
OBD-II Function for A/T System	33	Description	. 115
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	33	Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS	. 117
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	33	Diagnostic Procedure	. 118
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	37	DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	
CONSULT-II	37	POSITION	. 119
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	47	Description	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION	54	Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST	.122
Introduction	54	Diagnostic Procedure	.123
Work Flow		Component Inspection	.124
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION	61	DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	
A/T Fluid Check	61	POSITION	125
Stall Test	61	Description	
Line Pressure Test	64	Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND	
Road Test	66	Diagnostic Procedure	129

Component Inspection ......129

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — GENERAL DESCRIP-

DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR		DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (VG33ER	
POSITION	131	ONLY)	.194
Description	131	Description	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD	134	Wiring Diagram — AT — TRSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	135	Diagnostic Procedure	.197
Component Inspection	136	Component Inspection	.198
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
POSITION	137	(ROM)	.199
Description	137	DTC Control Unit (RAM), Control Unit (ROM)	.199
Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Diagnostic Procedure	141	DTC Control Unit (EEP ROM)	
Component Inspection		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC	
SOLENOID VALVE	144	1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Description		2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV		3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Back	
Diagnostic Procedure		ward When Pushed	
Component Inspection		4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION .		5. Large Shock. N → R Position	
Description		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Posi-	
Diagnostic Procedure		tion	
		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2 Or Does Not Kick	
Description		down: D4 $\rightarrow$ D2	
Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV		10. A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3	
Diagnostic Procedure		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4	
Component Inspection		12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
Description		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A		15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Diagnostic Procedure		Braking D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 )	
Component Inspection		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D1	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		17. A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 , When Overdrive	
Description		Control Switch ON → OFF	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ 22 , When Selector	•
Diagnostic Procedure	169	Lever D $\rightarrow$ 2 Position	.236
Component Inspection	170	19. A/T Does Not Shift: $22 \rightarrow 11$ , When Selector	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	171	Lever 2 → 1 Position	
Description		20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake	.237
Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS	173	21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Diagnostic Procedure	174	Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	į.
Component Inspection	177	Circuit Checks)	.237
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	.246
VALVE	178	Description	
Description	178	Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —	.247
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV	180	Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Component Check	
Component Inspection	182	KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	.251
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		Components	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE).	183	Removal	
Description		Installation	
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS		ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	
Diagnostic Procedure		Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	
Component Inspection		Revolution Sensor Replacement	
DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR		Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement (VG33ER	
Description		only)	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR		Rear Oil Seal Replacement	
Diagnostic Procedure		Parking Components Inspection	

Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	. 256	Disassembly	309	
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	. 257	Inspection	310	Α
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	. 258	Assembly	311	
Removal	. 258	FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM ASSEMBLY	314	
Installation	. 259	Components	314	В
OVERHAUL	. 261	Disassembly	314	D
Components	. 261	Inspection	315	
Oil Channel	. 263	Assembly	315	
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and	b	REARINTERNAL GEAR AND FORWARD CLUTO	:H	AT
Snap Rings	. 264	HUB	317	
DISASSEMBLY	. 265	Components	317	
Disassembly	. 265	Disassembly	317	D
OIL PUMP	. 277	Inspection	319	
Components	. 277	Assembly	319	
Disassembly	. 277	BAND SERVO PISTON ASSEMBLY	321	Е
Inspection	. 279	Components	321	_
Assembly	. 280	Disassembly	321	
CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY	. 282	Inspection	323	_
Components	. 282	Assembly	323	F
Disassembly	. 283	PARKING PAWL COMPONENTS	326	
Inspection	. 284	Components	326	
Assembly	. 286	Disassembly	326	G
CONTROL VALVE UPPER BODY	. 289	Assembly	327	
Components	. 289	ASSEMBLY	328	
Disassembly	. 290	Assembly (1)	328	Н
Inspection	. 291	Adjustment	336	
Assembly	. 292	Assembly (2)	339	
CONTROL VALVE LOWER BODY		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	346	
Components	. 294	General Specifications	346	- 1
Disassembly	. 295	Shift Schedule	346	
Inspection	. 295	Stall Revolution	346	
Assembly	. 295	Line Pressure	347	J
REVERSE CLUTCH	. 296	Return Springs	347	
Components	. 296	Accumulator O-ring	348	
Disassembly	. 296	Clutches and Brakes		K
Inspection	. 297	Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	350	
Assembly		Total End Play	350	
HIGH CLUTCH	. 301	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	350	1
Components	. 301	Removal and Installation	351	_
Disassembly and Assembly		Shift Solenoid Valves	351	
FORWARD AND OVERRUN CLUTCHES	. 304	Solenoid Valves	351	
Components		A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	351	M
Disassembly and Assembly		Turbine Revolution Sensor		
LOW & REVERSE BRAKE		Revolution Sensor	351	
Components	. 309	Dropping Resistor	351	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

# **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX**

PFP:00000

AT-110

ECS005LQ

# **Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC**

ltanea	DTC			
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page		
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	<u>AT-119</u>		
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	<u>AT-125</u>		
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	<u>AT-131</u>		
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	<u>AT-137</u>		
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	<u>AT-149</u>		
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	<u>AT-105</u>		
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	<u>AT-115</u>		
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	<u>AT-156</u>		
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	<u>AT-178</u>		
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	<u>AT-99</u>		
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	<u>AT-161</u>		
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	<u>AT-166</u>		
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	<u>AT-144</u>		
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	<u>AT-171</u>		

<sup>• \*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT\*3

P0720

<sup>• \*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>• \*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

# **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX**

Α

В

D

Е

Н

M

# P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

DTC	Items	
CONSULT-II GST*1	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-99</u>
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-105</u>
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	<u>AT-110</u>
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-115</u>
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<u>AT-119</u>
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	<u>AT-125</u>
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<u>AT-131</u>
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	<u>AT-137</u>
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-144</u>
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-149</u>
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-156</u>
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	<u>AT-161</u>
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	<u>AT-166</u>
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	<u>AT-171</u>
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-178</u>

<sup>• \*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>• \*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>• \*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

CS006GH

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

# Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

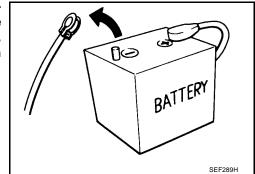
The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

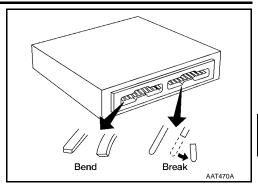
Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

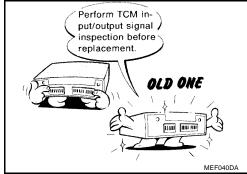


When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. Refer to AT-93, "TCM INSPECTION TABLE" .



After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to AT-8. "ATF COOLER SERVICE".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system. Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-37, "Changing A/T Fluid".

SERVICE **ENGINE** SOON

SAT9641

K

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

M

# **Service Notice or Precautions FAIL-SAFE**

ECS005LL

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. Refer to AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the AT-57, "Work Flow".

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air.

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
  the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on
  AT-38, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic
  result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure <u>AT-35, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function

- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)
- \*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-610, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" (VG33E only) or EC-1210, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" (VG33ER only).
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to PG-5, "HARNESS CONNEC-TOR (SLIDE-LOCKING TYPE)".

# В

# Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

ECS005LV

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- Refer to GI-13, "How to Read Wiring Diagrams".
- Refer to PG-8, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- Refer to GI-9, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES".
- Refer to GI-25, "How to Perform Efficient Diagnosis for an Electrical Incident".

Е

D

F

Н

M

# **PREPARATION**

PREPARATION PFP:00002

# **Special Service Tools**

ECS005LW

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may	differ from those of special service tools	illustrated here.
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set  1 ST25051001 (	2 ZZA0600D	Measuring line pressure
ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand	a c	Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in)
KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one-way clutch check tool	NT421	Checking one-way clutch in torque converter
ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer	NT098	Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a a b b c NT423	Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

# **PREPARATION**

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

 $oxedsymbol{\mathbb{L}}$ 

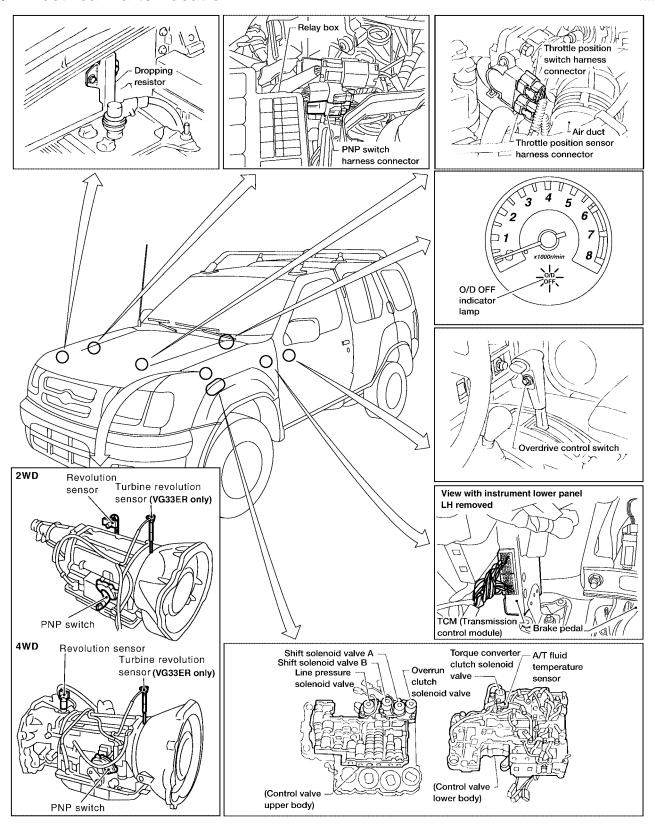
M

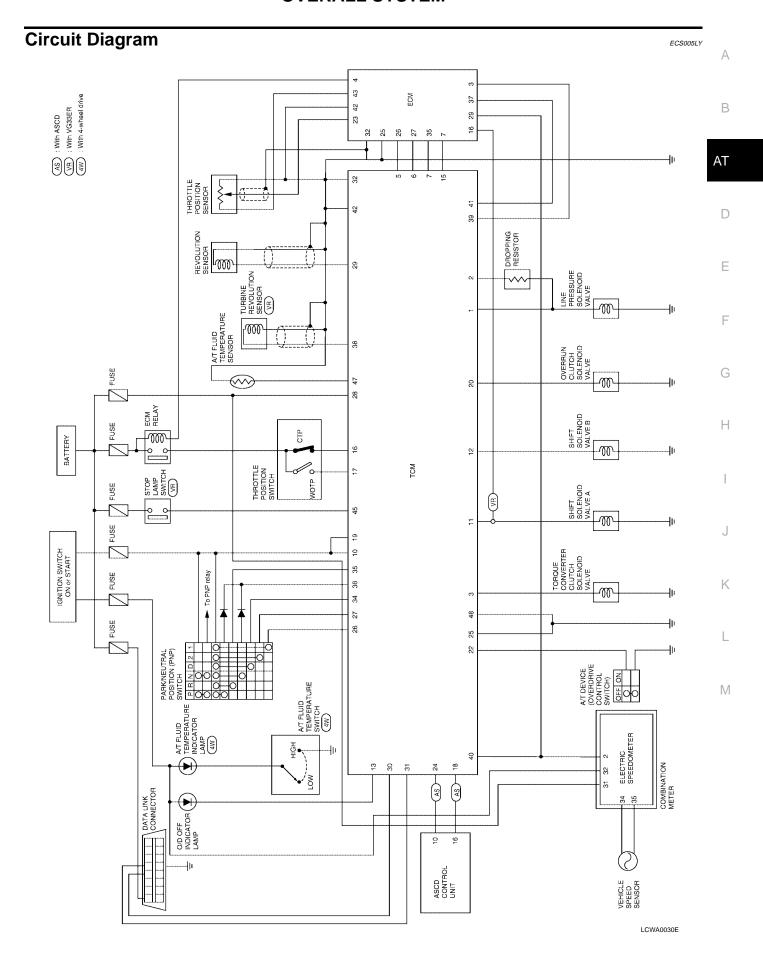
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.
	NT091	
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set	PARAPA PARAPA	Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer
	NT101	

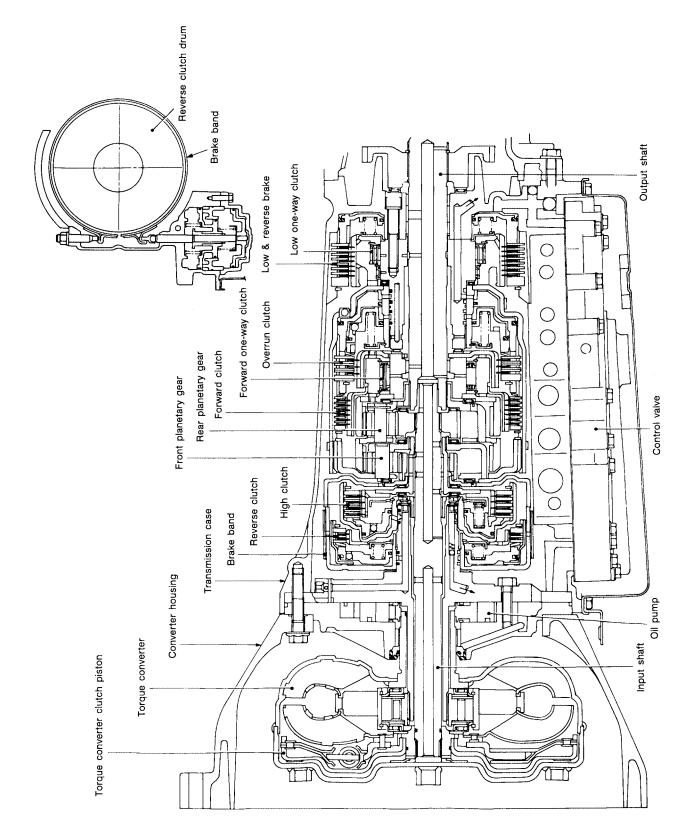
# OVERALL SYSTEM PFP:00000

# A/T Electrical Parts Location

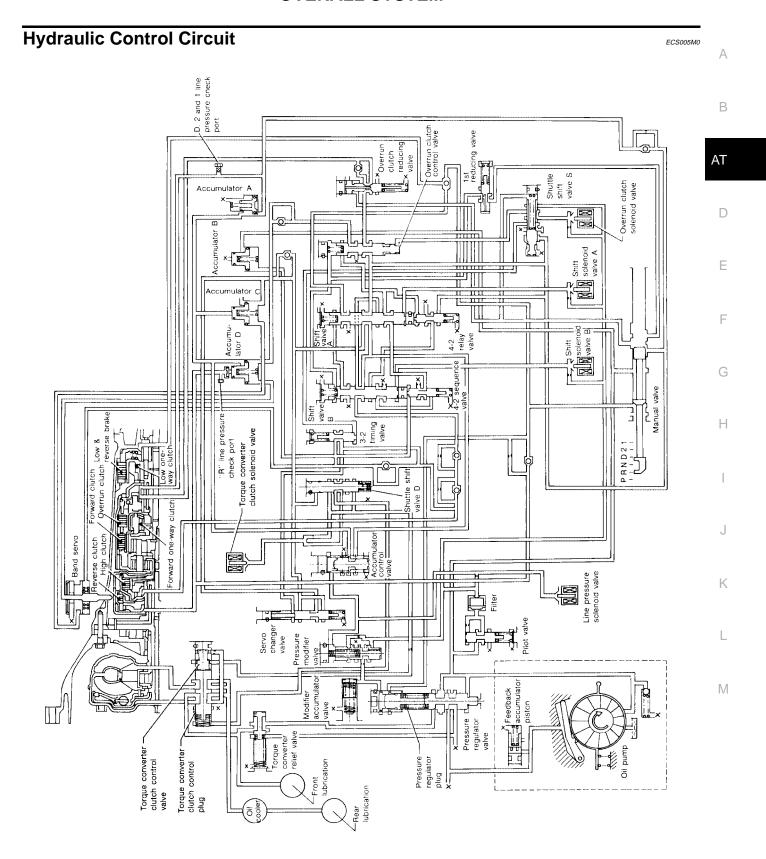
ECS005LX







LCIA0263E



LCIA0264E

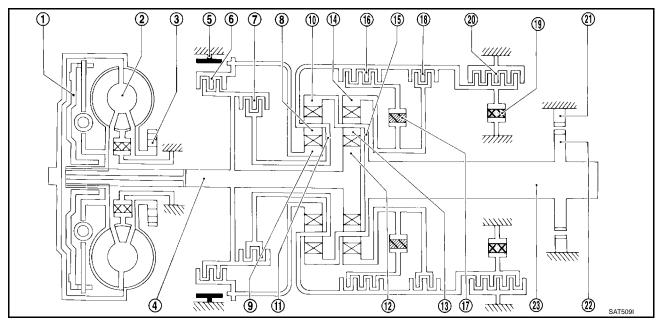
Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 4. Input shaft
- 7. High clutch
- 10. Front internal gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 16. Forward clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Torque converter
- 5. Brake band
- Front pinion gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 23. Output shaft

- 3. Oil pump
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 9. Front sun gear
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 21. Parking pawl

Α

В

D

Е

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11 .
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

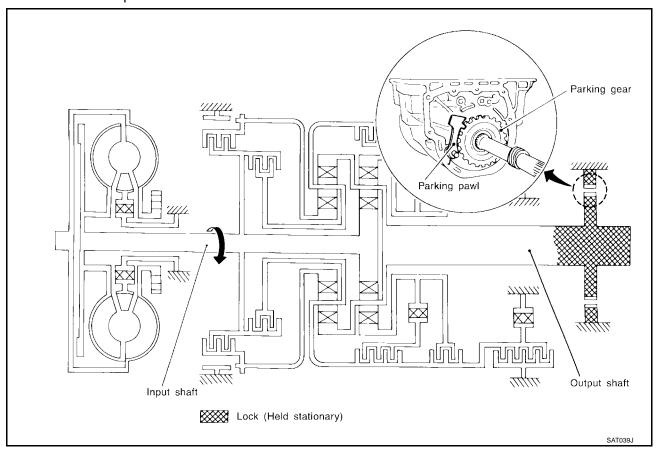
				_	_		Band serv	0	For-	Low				F
	posi- on	Reverse clutch	High clutch	For- ward clutch	Over- run clutch	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	ward one- way clutch	one- way clutch	Low & reverse brake	Lock- up	Remarks	G
	Р												PARK POSITION	
	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	Н
-	N												NEUTRAL POSITION	I
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift	J
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5O	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		K
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift	11
2	2nd			0	Α	0			В				1 ⇔ 2	
1	1st			0	0				В	В	0		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed 1 ← 2	M
	2nd			0	0	0			В					

- \*1: Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in OFF position.
- \*2: Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.
- \*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.
- \*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.
- \*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.
- O : Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

## P and N Positions

- P position
  - Similar to the N position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.
- N position
  - No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.



Α

В

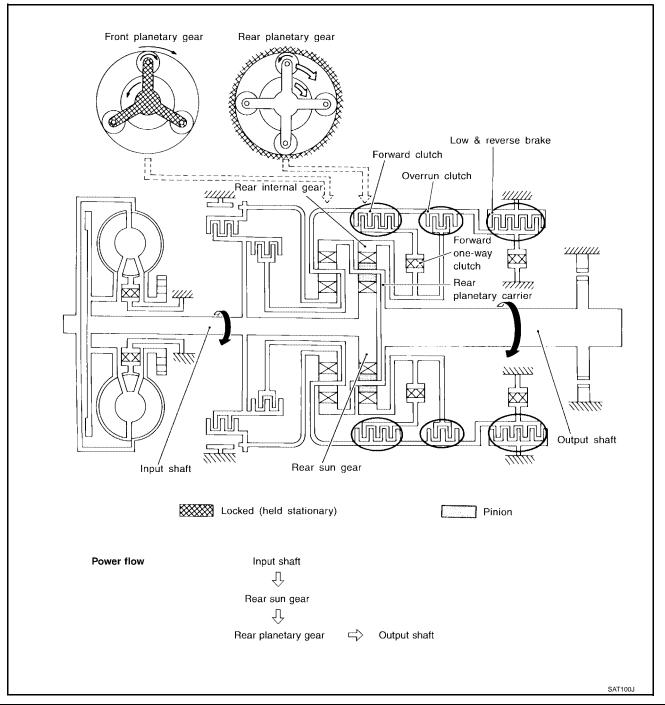
D

Е

Н

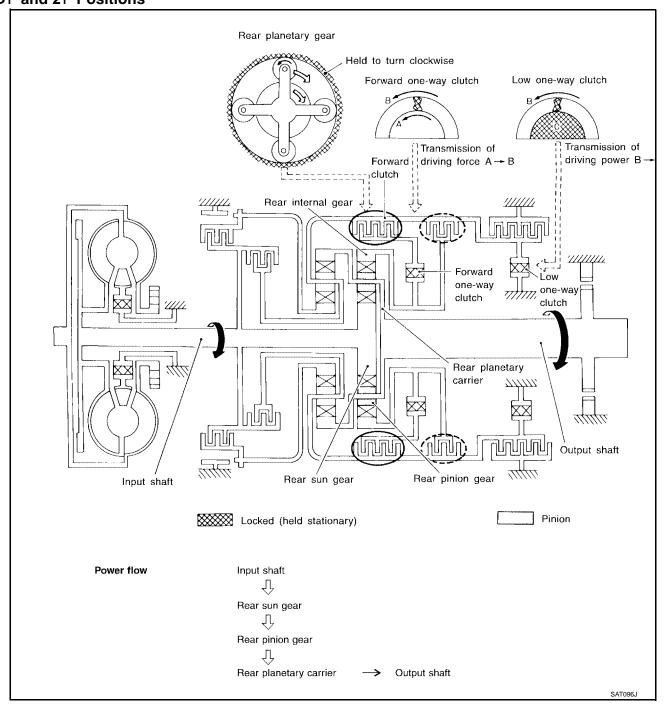
M

## 11 Position

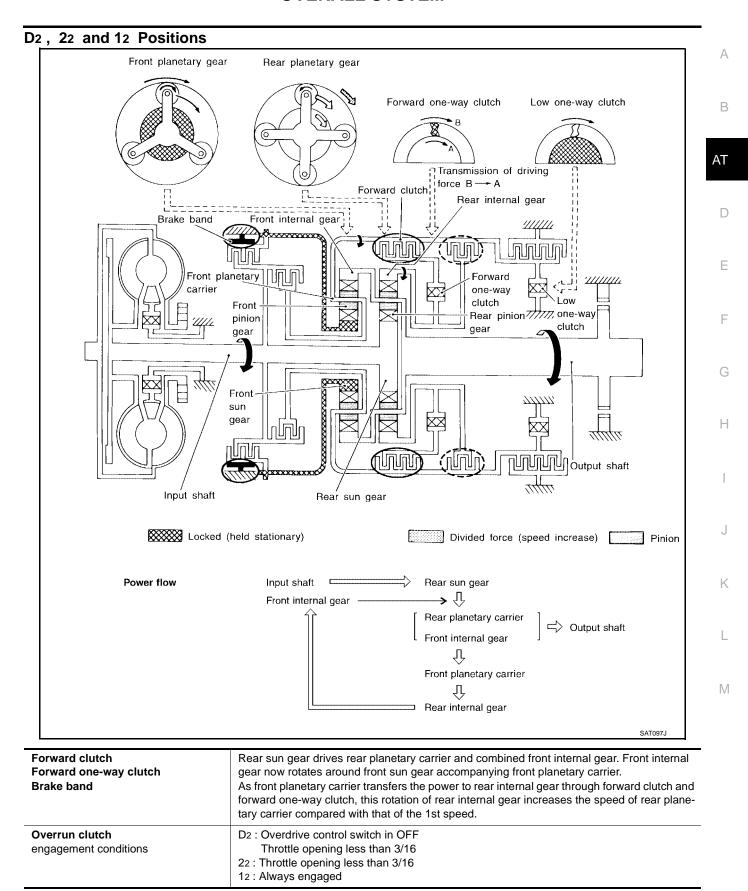


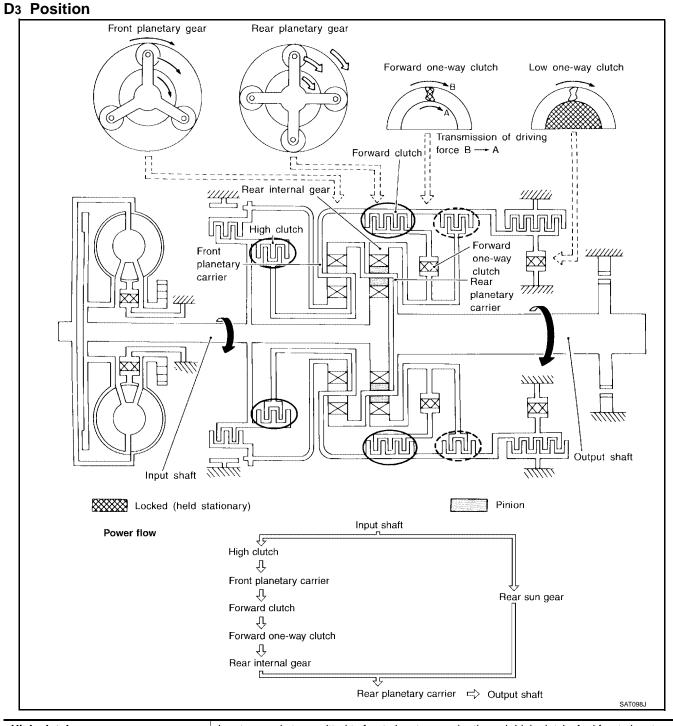
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake.  This is different from that of D1 and 21.
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

## D<sub>1</sub> and <sub>21</sub> Positions

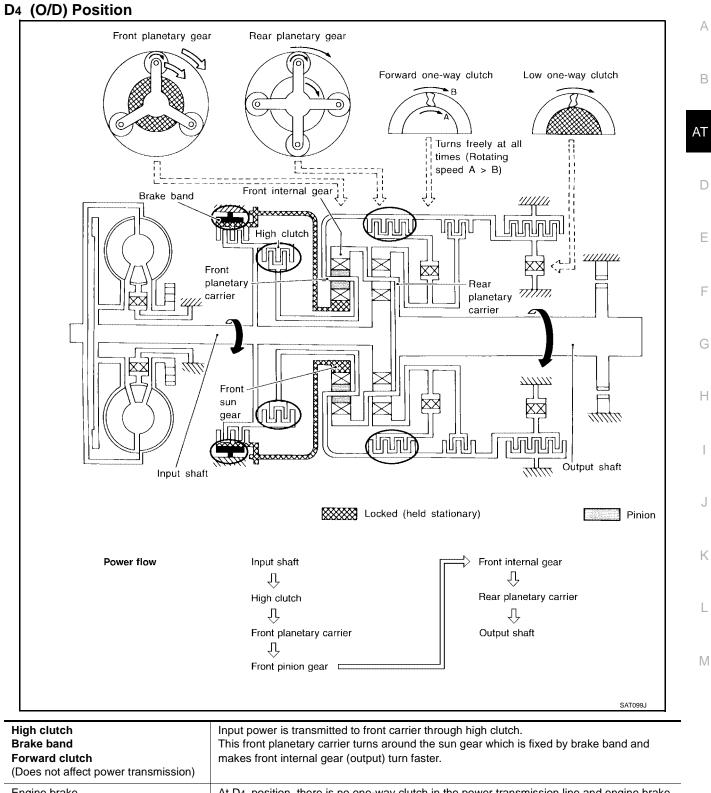


Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D1)
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D1: Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 21: Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D1 and 21 positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.



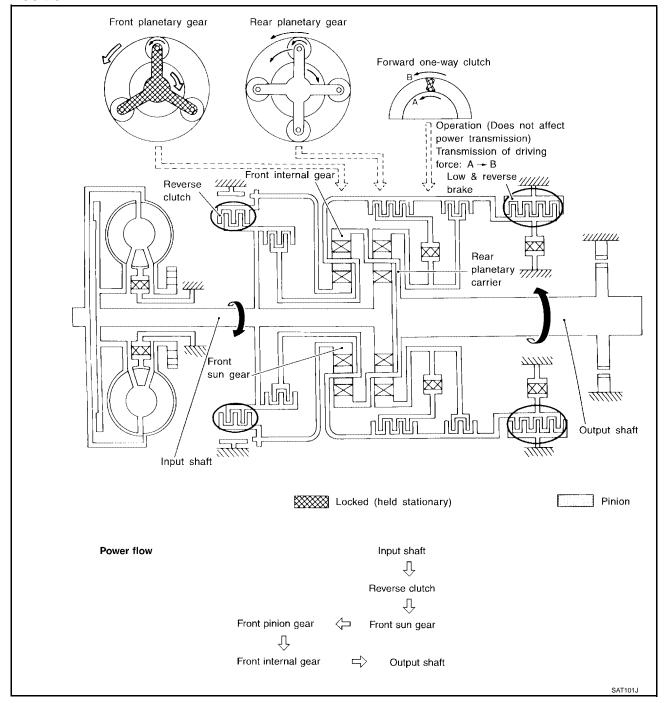


High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D3 : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16



High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D4 position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

## **R** Position



Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

Control System OUTLINE

CS005M2

Α

В

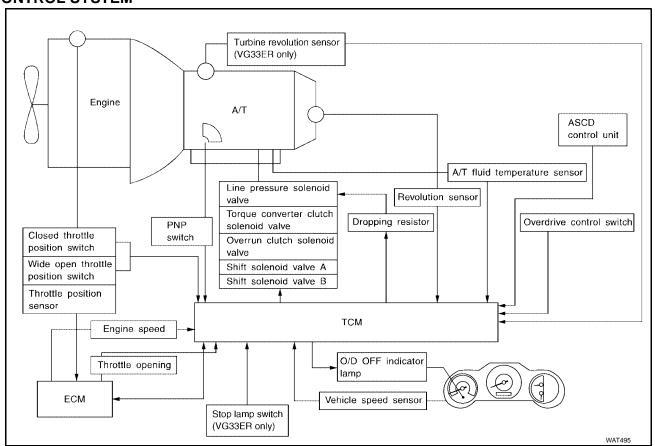
D

Е

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS	TCM	ACTUATORS
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stoplamp switch (VG33ER only) Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only)	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp

# **CONTROL SYSTEM**



**AT-25** 

#### **TCM FUNCTION**

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function	
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.	
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.	
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.	
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D4" (overdrive) position, to the TCM.	
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and "D4" (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.	
	Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only)	Sends the input shaft revolution signal.	
	Stoplamp switch (VG33ER only)	Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at the time of D4 (lock-up).	
Output	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.	

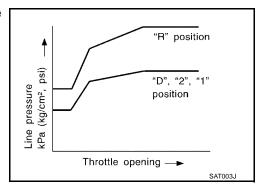
# Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

ECS005M

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions. An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics. Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

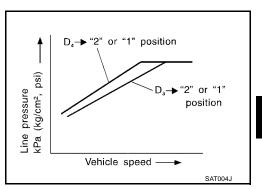
#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



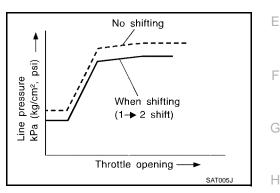
# **Back-up Control (Engine brake)**

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in D4  $\,$  (OD) or D3 , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



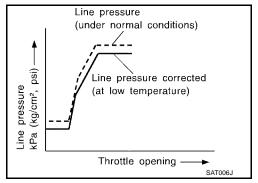
# **During Shift Change**

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

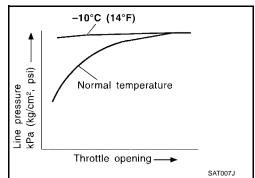


## At Low Fluid Temperature

- Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch
  engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize
  shifting quality.
- The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to −10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.



#### SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

В

Α

ΑT

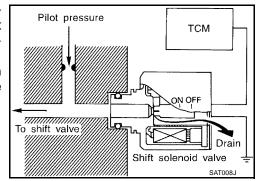
D

#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

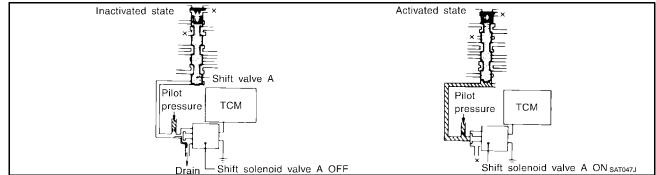
The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]



Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
	D1 , 21 , 11	D2 , 22 , 12	D3	D4 (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### **LOCK-UP CONTROL**

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

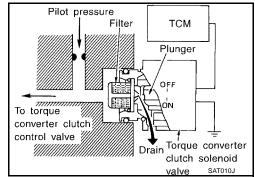
#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	"D" p	osition	
Gear position	D4	D3	
Vehicle speed sensor	More tha	More than set value	
Throttle position sensor	Less than	set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	C	)FF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than	40°C (104°F)	

## **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.



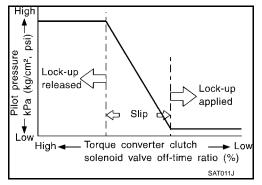
The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

**OFF-time INCREASING** 

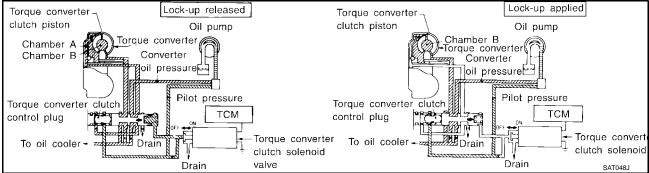
Amount of drain DECREASING

Pilot pressure HIGH

Lock-up RELEASING



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation**



#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

## OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

AT-29

Α

AT

Е

F

G

Н

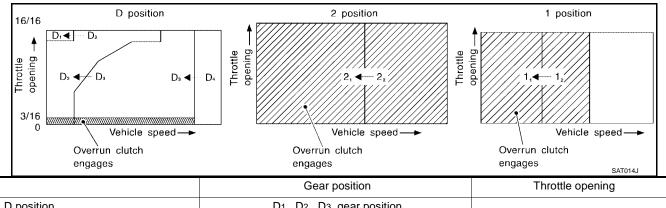
|

J

Κ

M

# **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**



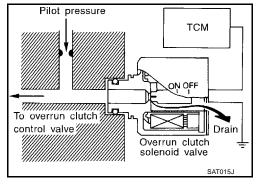
	Gear position	Throttle opening
D position	D1, D2, D3 gear position	Less than 3/16
2 position	21, 22 gear position	Less than 3/10
1 position	11, 12 gear position	At any position

#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

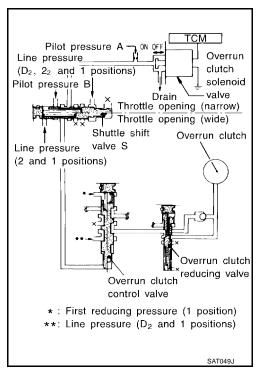


# **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.



Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving
Pressure regulator plug	conditions.
Pressure regulator sleeve plug	
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions.  Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D4 gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down-shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear.  To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from D to 1 or 2 position while driving in D <sub>3</sub> .
1 reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1 position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.

Valve name	Function
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch sole- noid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the D position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the D position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)
	<ul> <li>Lock-up control is not affected in D position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.</li> </ul>

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

PFP:00000

Introduction ECS005M5

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE".

# OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that was experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Items	MIL		
items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	X		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	X		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	X		
Except above		X	

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

## OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

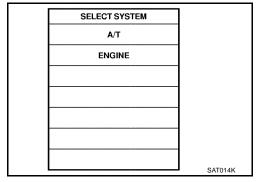
Α

ECS005M7

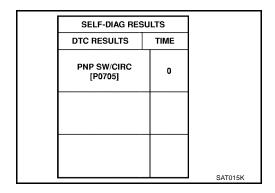
Н

M FCS005M8

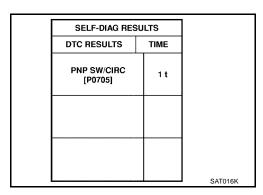
A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown below. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <a href="EC-666">EC-666</a>, "CONSULT-II Function"</a> (VG33E only) or <a href="EC-1266">EC-1266</a>, "CONSULT-II Function"</a> (VG33ER only).

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data or freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items		
1	Freeze frame data Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P01 (0210)		
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	
3	1st trip freeze frame data		

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-623</u>, "HOW TO ERASE EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION" (VG33E only) or <u>EC-1223</u>, "HOW TO ERASE EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION" (VG33ER only).

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

# (II) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

ΑT

Α

Е

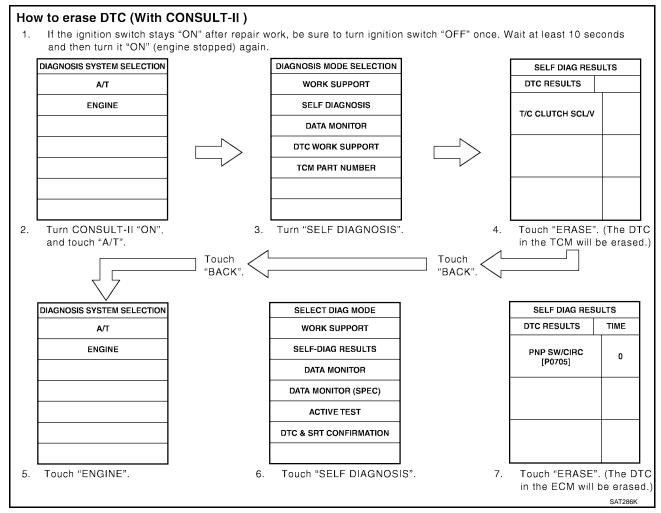
D

Н

J

M

7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



# HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to <u>AT-47, "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to <u>EC-677</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>" (VG33E only) or <u>EC-1276</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>" (VG33ER only).

# HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to <a href="AT-47">AT-47</a>, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

# **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

1. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.

 If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to DI-22, "Circuit Diagram" or EC-625, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (VG33E only) or EC-1225, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)" (VG33ER only).
 (Or refer to EC-1156, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR" (VG33E only) or EC-1730, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR"

(Or refer to EC-1156, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR" (VG33E only) or EC-1730, "MIL AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR" (VG33ER only).)

here the engine is started the malfunction indicator lamp

2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to <u>EC-610</u>, "<u>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM</u>" (VG33E only) or <u>EC-1210</u>, "<u>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM</u>" (VG33ER only).

SERVICE ENGINE SOON

ECS005MA

After performing <u>AT-37</u>, "<u>SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)</u>", place check marks for results on the AT-55, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET". Reference pages are provided following the items.

#### NOTICE:

**CONSULT-II** 

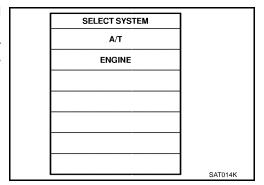
 The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4. Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

#### (P) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

 Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.
 If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-97</u>, "Wiring <u>Diagram — AT — MAIN"</u>. If result is NG, refer to <u>PG-8</u>, "<u>POWER SUPPLY ROUTING"</u>.



А

ECS005M9

ΑТ

D

M

**AT-37** 

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.
Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

REAL-TIME DIAG	
ENG SPEED SIG	
	SAT987J

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

Detected items	NOUTH #CT: T		TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CO DIAG RESULTS" test "A/T"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2    SEFFUCE   SOON   Or "ENGINE"   On CONSULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the correct			
_	PNP SW/CIRC	voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor	(Meter)	TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		_	
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd		D070044	
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th		D0724*4	
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical cir- cuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function	(lock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if			
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper voltage			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid va	alve	TCM detects an improper voltage			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	^
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF- DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2	Α
"A/T"	"ENGINE"	Mailunction is detected when	indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	on CONSULT-II or GST	В
Line pressure solenoi	d valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			Δ.Τ
LINE PRESSURE S/	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	AT
Throttle position sens Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	V	D4705	D
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T		X	P1705	
Engine speed signal	1	TCM does not receive the proper	X	P0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.	^	F0/25	
A/T fluid temperature sensor		TCM receives an excessively low			F
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only)		TCM does not receive the proper	Х		G
TURBINE REV	_	voltage signal from the sensor.	^	_	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning.	_	<del>_</del>	F
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)		tioning.	_	<del>_</del>	1
TCM EEPROM		TCM memory (EEPROM) is mal-			
CONT UNIT (EEPROM)	_	functioning.	_	<del>_</del>	0
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message			K
INITIAL START	_	(Whenever shutting off a power supply to the control unit, this message appears on the screen.)	X	<u> </u>	
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TEST-ING MAY BE REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	х	х	L

M

X: Applicable

<sup>—:</sup> Not applicable

<sup>\*1:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
\*2: Refer to <a href="EC-625">EC-625</a>, <a href=""DESCRIPTION" (VG33E only)">DESCRIPTION</a> (VG33ER only).

# DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

14-	D:- !		or item	D ' "	D
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). I may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is sta- tionary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	Х	_	A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.	
				<ul> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	X	_	<ul> <li>Source voltage of TCM is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	Х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may no indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only)	TURBINE REV [rpm]	Х	_	Turbine revolution computed from signal of turbine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
P/N position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state     OF Normal running state	This is displayed even when not equipped with ASCD.

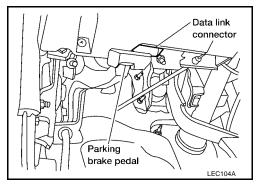
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
ASCD-O/D cut signal	ASCD-O/D CUT [ON/OFF]	Х	_	<ul> <li>Status of ASCD O/D release signal is dis- played.</li> <li>ON O/D released OFF O/D not released</li> </ul>	This is displayed even when not equipped with ASCD.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	-	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kick-down SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/ SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P- SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Stop lamp switch (VG33ER only)	BRAKE SW [ON/ OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status is displayed     ONBrake pedal switch is depressed.     OFFBrake pedal switch is released.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	<ul> <li>Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is displayed.	<ul> <li>A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.</li> </ul>
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	<ul> <li>A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.</li> </ul>
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Control value of line pres- sure solenoid valve, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/ V [ON/OFF]	_	Х	<ul> <li>Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.</li> </ul>	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D     OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

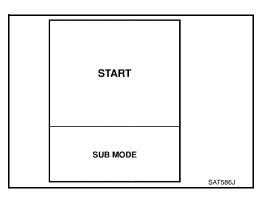
X: Applicable

# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

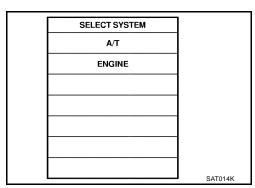
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector. Data link connector for CONSULT-II is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch ON
- 4. Touch "START".



5. Touch "A/T".

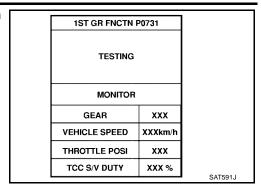


<sup>-:</sup> Not applicable

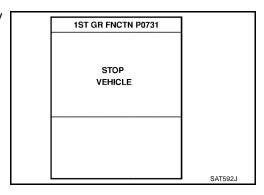
Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT". SELECT DIAG MODE Α SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT В TCM PART NUMBER ΑT SAT971J D 7. Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.). SELECT WORK ITEM 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 Е 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 4TH GRFNCTN P0734 TCC S/V FNCTN P0744 SAT018K Н 8. Touch "START". 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 THIS SUPPORT FUNCTION IS FOR DTC P0731 SEETHE SERVICE MANUAL ABOUT THE OPERATING CON-DITION FOR THIS DIAGNOSIS. K SAT589J 9. Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-1ST GR FNCTN P0731 CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC". OUT OF CONDTION M MONITOR GEAR XXX VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h THROTTLE POSI XXX TCC S/V DUTY XXX %

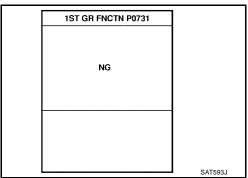
SAT019K

• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

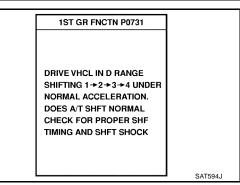


10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

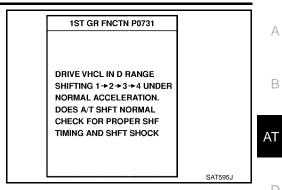




11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



Α

В

D

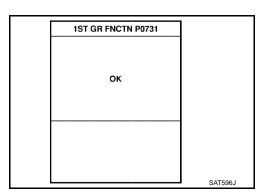
Е

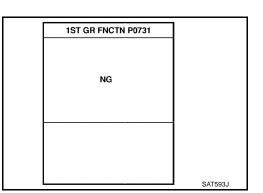
Н

K

M

13. CONSULT-II procedure ended.





If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

# **DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>

**AT-45** 

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve  Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

# Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

CS005MB

Refer to <u>EC-677</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (VG33E only) or <u>EC-1276</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function"</u> (VG33ER only).

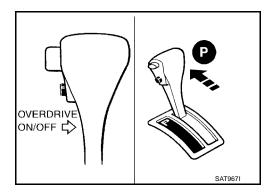
OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-625, "DESCRIPTION" (VG33E only) or EC-1225, "DESCRIPTION" (VG33ER only).

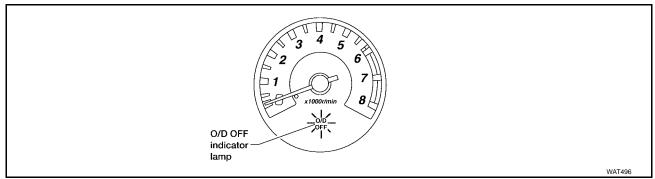
TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

# 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Selector lever in P position. Start the engine. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Wait at least 5 seconds.



- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-206, "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

AT

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

# 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. Do not start engine.
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 3 in test no. 3 <a href="AT-239">AT-239</a>, "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE"</a>.
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- Wait for more than 2 seconds after ignition switch ON.
- 9. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 10. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).



11. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.

>> GO TO 3



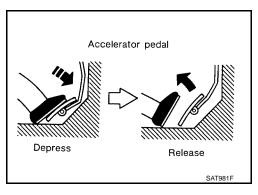
# 3. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

- 1. Move selector lever to 1 position.
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release.



Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).

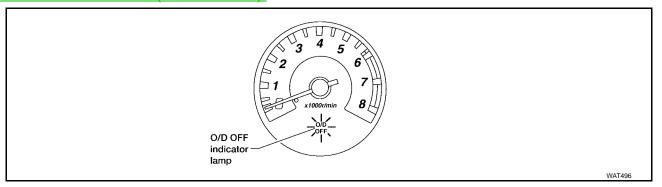
>> GO TO 4



# 4. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to <u>AT-50, "JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33E ONLY)"</u> or <u>AT-52, "JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33ER ONLY)"</u>.



>> DIAGNOSIS END

AT

D

В

Е

F

G

Н

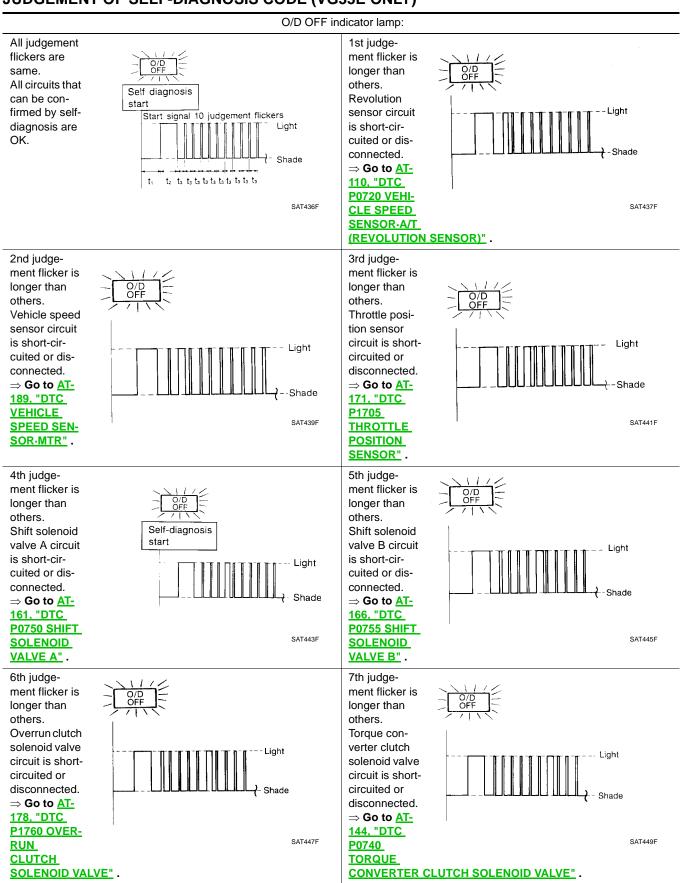
I

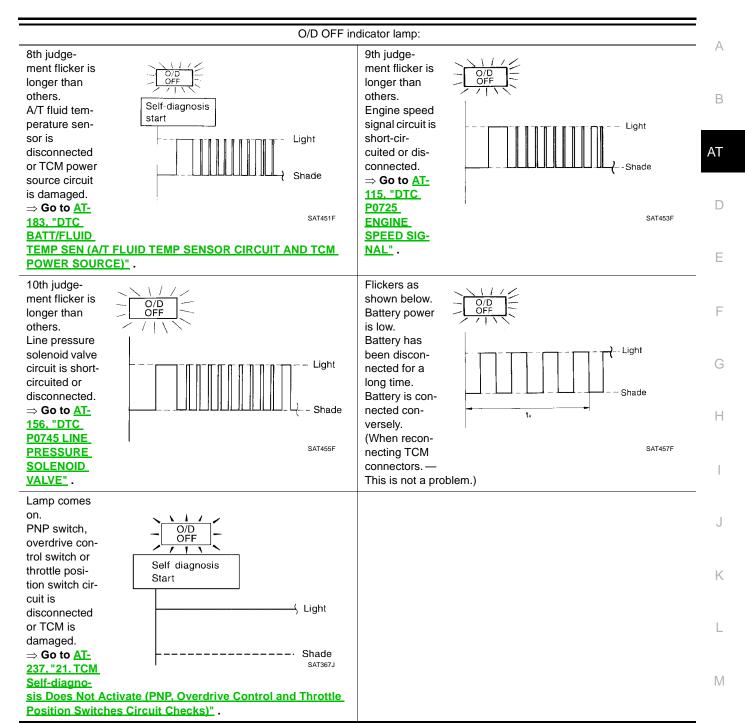
K

L

M

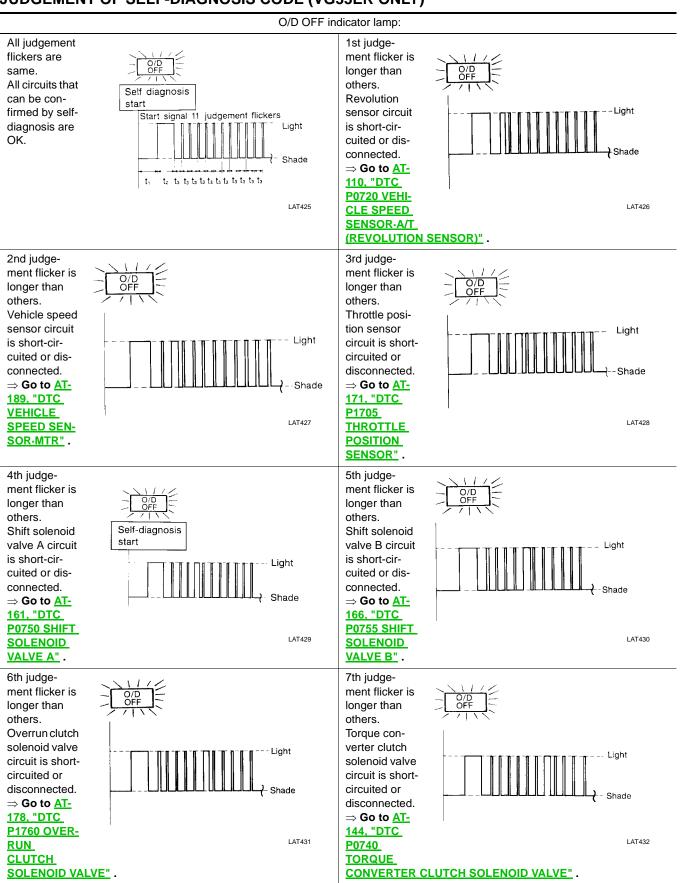
### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33E ONLY)

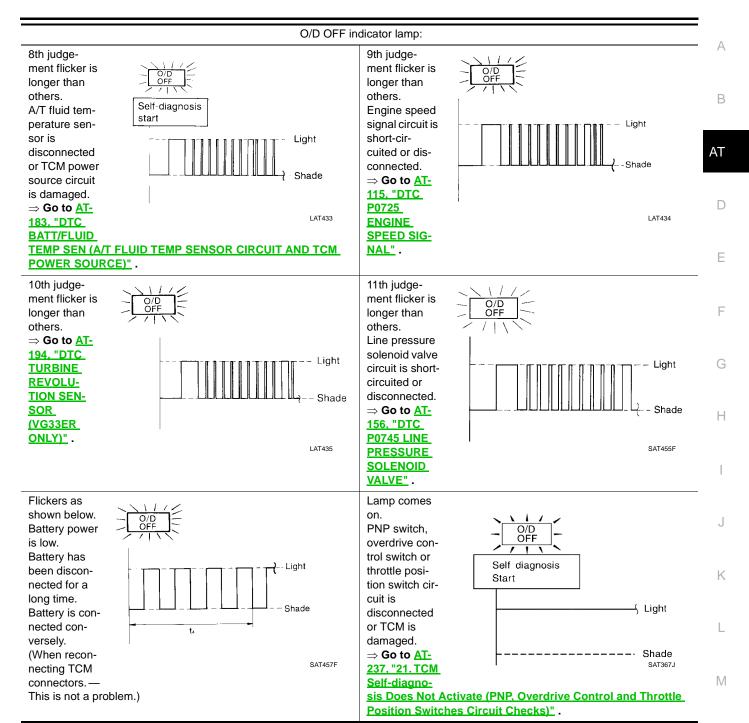




 $t_1 = 2.5$  seconds  $t_2 = 2.0$  seconds  $t_3 = 1.0$  second  $t_4 = 1.0$  second

### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (VG33ER ONLY)





 $t_1 = 2.5$  seconds  $t_2 = 2.0$  seconds  $t_3 = 1.0$  second  $t_4 = 1.0$  second

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

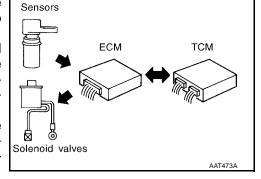
PFP:00000

Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



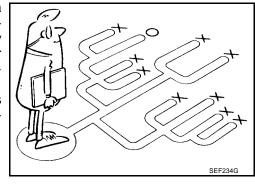
It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-57, "Work Flow".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example should be used. Refer to <a href="AT-55">AT-55</a>, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</a>. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



nformation From Custor (EY POINTS			
WHAT Vehicle & A/T			
WHEN Date, Freque			
WHERE Road condit			
HOW Operating cond			
Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN	
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage	
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date	
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermitte	nt ( times a day)	<u> </u>
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)		
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ O/D)		
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)		
	□ Lockup malfunction		
	☐ Shift point too high or too		
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D $\square$ Lockup $\square$ Any drive position)		
	☐ Noise or vibration		
	□ No kickdown		
	☐ No pattern select		
	☐ Others (	)	
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.		
	☐ Continuously lit	☐ Not lit	
	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit	

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Dia	gnostic Worksheet					
1.	☐ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	<u>AT-8</u>				
2.	☐ CHECK A/T FLUID ☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level					
3.	Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.					
	☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.					
	□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK					
	☐ Line pressure test — Suspected parts:					
4.	□ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.					
	Check before engine is started.  SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.  PNP switch, AT-99. A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-110. Engine speed signal, AT-115. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-144. Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166. Shift solenoid valve A, AT-161. Shift solenoid valve B, AT-166. Throttle position sensor, AT-171. Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-178. A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-183. PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-237. Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-189. Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-199. Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-201. Battery Others	<u>AT-67</u>				
	4- 2.					

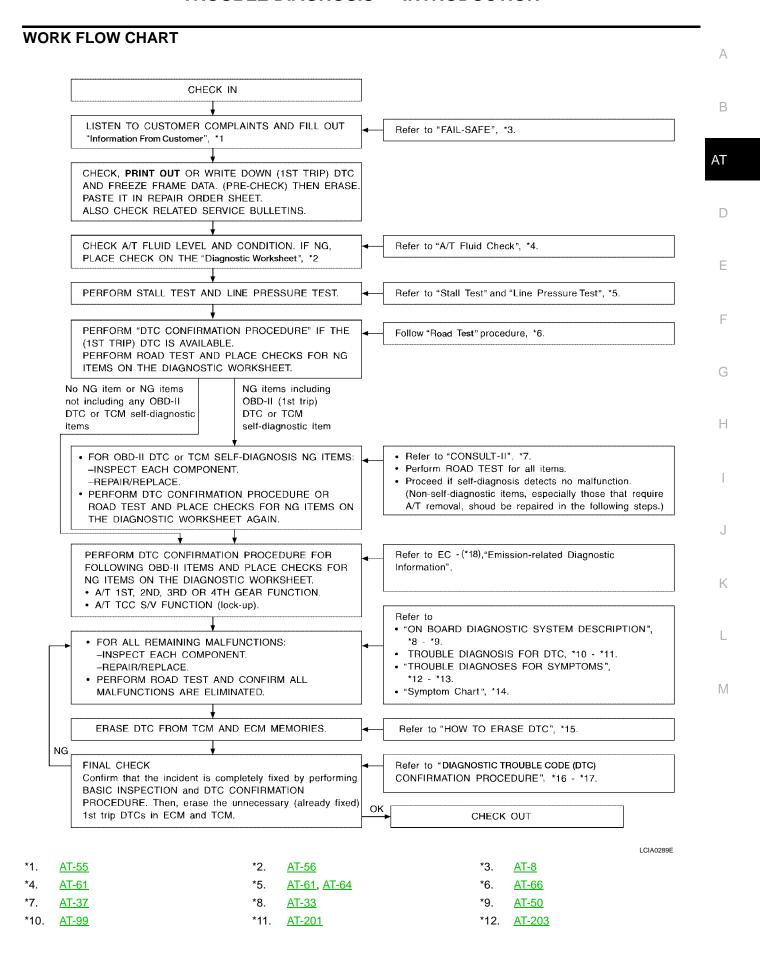
ŀ.	4- 3.	Cruise test	AT-70 AT-74	
	3.	Part-1	<u>A1-74</u>	
		<ul> <li>□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 , AT-219 .</li> <li>□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2 Or Does Not Kickdown: D4 → D2 , AT-222 .</li> <li>□ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D2 →D3 , AT-224 .</li> <li>□ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D3 →D4 , AT-226 .</li> <li>□ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-228 .</li> <li>□ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-229 .</li> <li>□ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-231 .</li> </ul>		
		$\square$ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 ), $\underline{\text{AT-232}}$ .		
		Part-2	<u>AT-77</u>	
		□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>2</sub> , <u>AT-222</u> . □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> , <u>AT-224</u> . □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> , <u>AT-226</u> .		
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D1 , <u>AT-233</u> .	47.70	
		Part-3	<u>AT-79</u>	
		<ul> <li>□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D4 →D3 When Overdrive Control Switch ON → OFF, AT-235</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D3), AT-232.</li> <li>□ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D3 →22, When Selector Lever D → 2 Position, AT-236.</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 22), AT-232.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>□ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 22 →11, When Selector Lever 2 → 1 Position, AT-237.</li> <li>□ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-237.</li> <li>□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>□ PNP switch, <u>AT-99</u>.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor, <u>AT-105</u>.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), <u>AT-110</u>.</li> <li>□ Engine speed signal, <u>AT-115</u>.</li> </ul>		
		□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, <u>AT-144</u> . □ Line pressure solenoid valve, <u>AT-156</u> . □ Shift solenoid valve A, <u>AT-161</u> . □ Shift solenoid valve B, <u>AT-166</u> .		
		<ul> <li>☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-171.</li> <li>☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-178.</li> <li>☐ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-183.</li> <li>☐ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-237.</li> <li>☐ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-189.</li> </ul>		
		☐ Turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER only), <u>AT-194</u> . ☐ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), <u>AT-199</u> . ☐ Control unit (EEP ROM), <u>AT-201</u> . ☐ Battery		
		□ Others		
5. 6.	☐ For self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.		AT-38	
		erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-66 EC-611	
	□ Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items.  □ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-119. □ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-125. □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-131. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-137. □ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-149.			
	Ref	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged parts. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible uptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-81	
	ΩE	rase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35	

# **Work Flow**HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

ECS005MD

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Information From Customer"</u> and <u>AT-56, "Diagnostic Worksheet"</u> to perform the best troubleshooting possible.



(VG33ER)

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

PFP:00000

A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK** 

ECS005ME

- Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.
- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.

### **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating



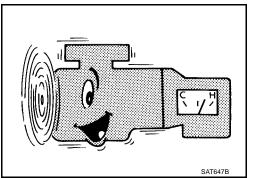
**FLUID LEVEL CHECK** 

Refer to MA-36, "Checking A/T Fluid".

Stall Test STALL TEST PROCEDURE

ECS005MF

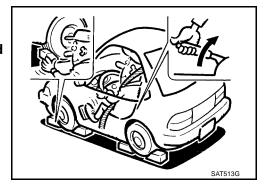
1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.



Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature : 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



ΑT

Α

Е

Н

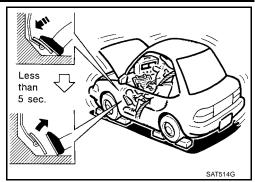
M

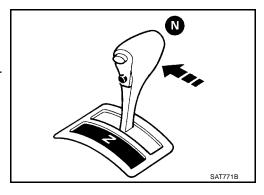
- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution VG33E: 2,450 - 2,650 rpm

VG33ER: 2,420 - 2,620 rpm

- 8. Move selector lever to N position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.





#### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "Work Flow" shown in \$\$\$\$:NGAT0020.

#### NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in D or 2 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
  - 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions.
  - 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. .... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. .... Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

 Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. .... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. .... Brake band slippage

Stall revolution less than specifications:

Poor acceleration during starts. ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

Selector lever position Judgement D L 0 Н 2 L 0 Н 0 Stall revolution is normal. 1 L 0 0 Stall revolution is higher R L Н н than specified. Stall revolution is lower than specified. **Damaged components** Forward clutch Overrun clutch Forward one-way clutch Engine -Low & reverse brake -Low one-way clutch Hydraulic circuit for line pressure control (Line pressure is low.) Torque converter one-way clutch-Reverse clutch-Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK. (Condition of high clutch and brake band cannot be confirmed by stall D Н Н 0 test.) 2 н Н Н 0 1 0 Н Н 0 R 0 O 0 Selector lever position Judgement

LCIA0265E

Α

В

ΑT

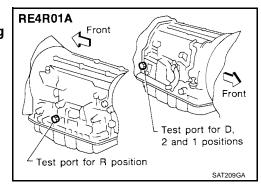
D

M

Line Pressure Test
LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

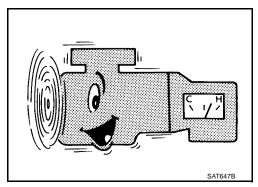
ECS005MG

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.



### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

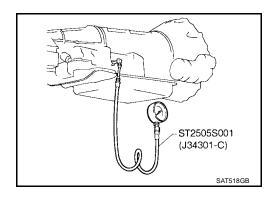
 Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.

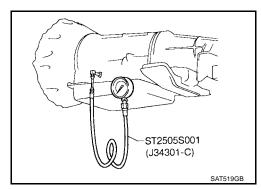


2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

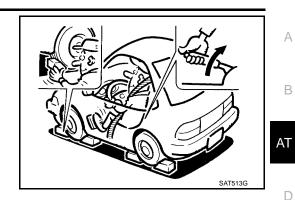
ATF operating temperature : 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



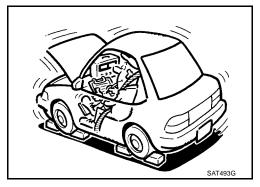


Set parking brake and block wheels.



- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.
- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

: Refer to AT-347, "Line Pressure". Line pressure



# JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

Judgement		Suspected parts
At idle	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>
	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch  For example, line pressure is:  Low in R and 1 positions, but  Normal in D and 2 positions.  Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.  Refer to AT-17, "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART".
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>

**AT-65** 

Α

В

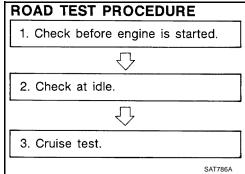
D

Е

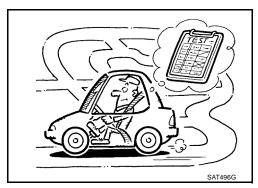
Н

Road Test ECSOOSMH DESCRIPTION

 The purpose of this test is to determine overall performance of the A/T and analyze causes of problems.



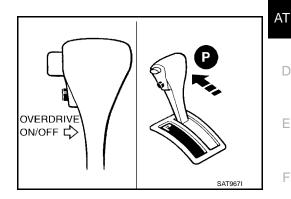
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- Check before engine is started
- Check at idle
- Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", <u>AT-33</u> to <u>AT-52</u> and <u>AT-203</u> to <u>AT-237</u>.



#### 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

# 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Wait at least 5 seconds.



Α

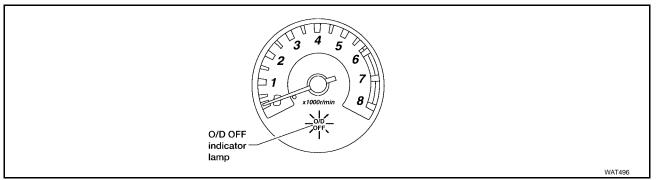
В

Н

L

M

- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



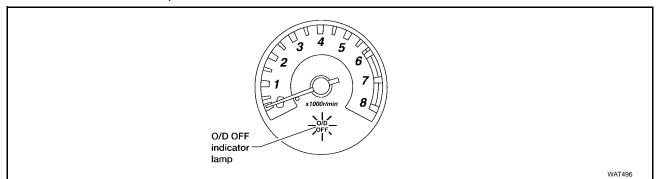
#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-206, "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

# 2. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

Does O/D OFF indicator lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?



Yes or No

Yes >> Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

No >> GO TO 3

# 3. CHECK NG ITEM

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items. Refer to AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)" .

>> Go to AT-69, "2. CHECK AT IDLE".

#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

# 1. CHECK ENGINE START

- Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Move selector lever to P or N position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

>> GO TO 2 Yes

>> Go to AT-208, "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position". No

# 2. CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Go to AT-208, "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position".

>> GO TO 3 No

# 3. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Go to AT-209, "3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed".

>> GO TO 4 No



# 4. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to N position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Go to AT-210, "4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves".

>> GO TO 5 No

Α

В

Е

Н

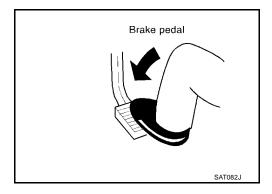
M

**AT-69** 

# 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Apply foot brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to R position.
- 3. Is there large shock when changing from N to R position? Yes or No

Yes  $\rightarrow$  Go to <u>AT-212, "5. Large Shock. N  $\rightarrow$  R Position"</u>. No  $\rightarrow$  GO TO 6



# 6. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- Release foot brake for several seconds.
- 2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 7

No >> Go to AT-214, "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position".

# 7. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Move selector lever to D, 2 and 1 position and check if vehicle creeps forward.
- 2. Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?

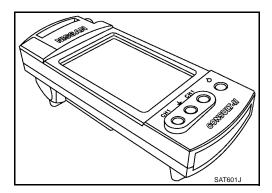
#### Yes or No

Yes >> Go to AT-70, "3. CRUISE TEST".

No >> Go to AT-217, "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position".

### 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.



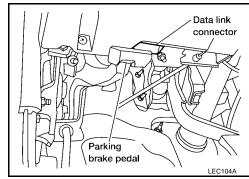
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.
- Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

# **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect "CONSULT-II" to data link connector.

  Data link connector is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.



ΑT

D

Е

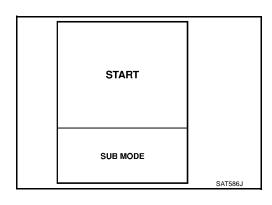
Н

K

Α

В

- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Touch "START".



5. Touch "A/T".

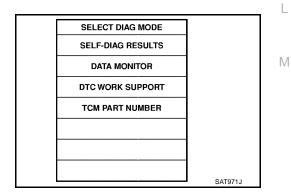
SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

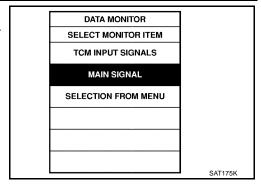
ENGINE

SAT014K

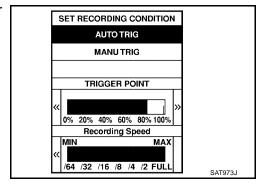
6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



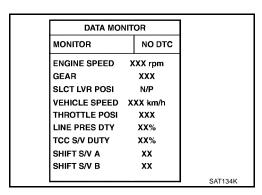
- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".



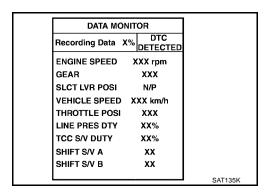
- 9. Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".
- 10. Touch "START".



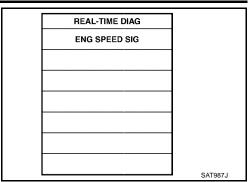
11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".



12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".



13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".



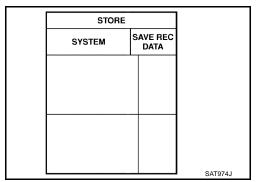
	REAL-TIME DIAG	
	ENG SPEED SIG	
-		
_		
<u> </u>		SAT987J

Α

В

D

Е

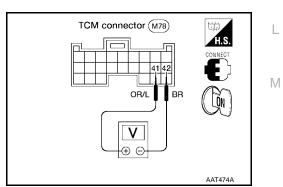


Trigger	VHCL S/SEN A/T	VHCL S/SEN MTR	THRTL POSI SEN	
	km/h	km/h	٧	

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out...
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by measuring voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.



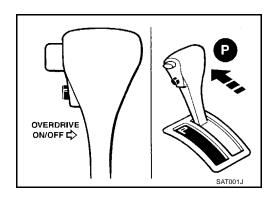
#### Cruise Test — Part 1

# 1. CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

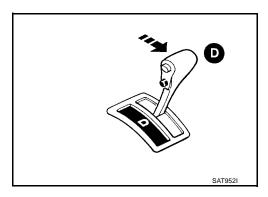
1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature : 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 4. Move selector lever to P position.



- 5. Start engine.
- 6. Move selector lever to D position.

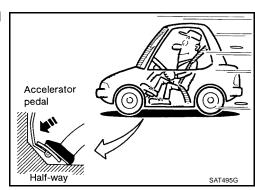


- 7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway.
- 8. Does vehicle start from D1?
  - Read gear position.

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-219, "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".



# 2. CHECK SHIFT UP (D1 TO D2)

Does A/T shift from D1 to D2 at the specified speed?

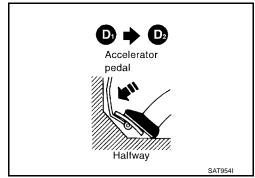
Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.

Specified speed when : Refer to AT-346, "Shift shifting from D1 to D2 Schedule".

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Go to AT-222, "9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 Or Does Not Kickdown: D4  $\rightarrow$  D2".



### 3. CHECK SHIFT UP (D2 TO D3)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed?

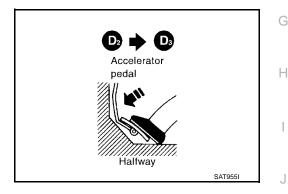
Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.

Specified speed when : Refer to AT-346, "Shift shifting from D2 to D3 Schedule".

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 4

No >> Go to AT-224, "10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D2 \rightarrow D3$ ".



### 4. CHECK SHIFT UP (D<sub>3</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub>)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

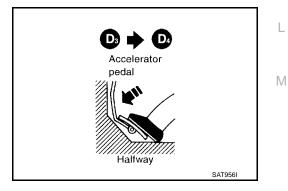
(III) Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.

Specified speed when shifting from D3 to D4 : Refer to AT-346, "Shift Schedule".

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 5

No  $\rightarrow$  Go to AT-226, "11. A/T Does Not Shift: D3  $\rightarrow$  D4".



В

ΑT

D

Е

K

### 5. CHECK LOCK-UP (D4 TO D4 L/U)

Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

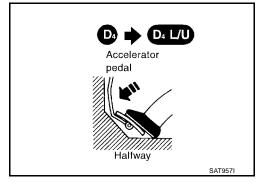
Read vehicle speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%.

Specified speed when : Refer to <u>AT-346, "Shift</u> lock-up occurs : Refer to <u>Schedule"</u>.

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 6

No >> Go to AT-228, "12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up".



### 6. CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP

Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 7

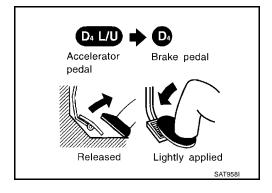
No >> Go to AT-229, "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition".

# 7. CHECK LOCK-UP OFF (D4 L/U TO D4)

- 1. Release accelerator pedal.
- Is lock-up released when accelerator pedal is released?Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 8

No >> Go to AT-231, "14. Lock-up Is Not Released".



## 8. CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D4 TO D3)

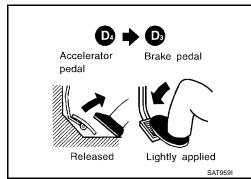
- 1. Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly.
- 2. Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D4 to D3?
- Read gear position and engine speed.

Yes or No

Yes >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Go to AT-77, "Cruise Test — Part 2".

No >> Go to AT-232, "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )".



#### Cruise Test — Part 2

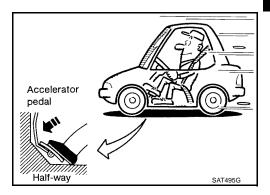
## 1. CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.
- 4. Does vehicle start from D1?
- Read gear position.

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-233, "16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D1".



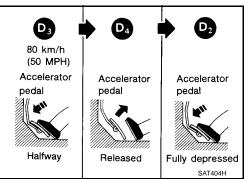
# 2. CHECK SHIFT UP AND SHIFT DOWN (D3 TO D4 TO D2)

- 1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in illustration.
- 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.
- 3. Does A/T shift from D4 to D2 as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?
- (III) Read gear position and throttle position.

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Go to AT-222, "9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 Or Does Not Kickdown: D4  $\rightarrow$  D2".



### 3. CHECK SHIFT UP (D2 TO D3)

Does A/T shift from D2 to D3 at the specified speed?

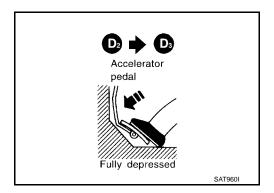
Read gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Specified speed when : Refer to AT-346, "Shift shifting from D2 to D3 Schedule".

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 4

No >> Go to  $\underline{\text{AT-224}}$ , "10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $\underline{\text{D2}} \to \underline{\text{D3}}$ ".



ΑТ

Α

В

D

Е

Н

F

ı

J

1 \

M

# 4. CHECK SHIFT UP (D $_3$ TO D $_4$ ) AND ENGINE BRAKE

Release accelerator pedal after shifting from  $D_2$  to  $D_3$ . Does A/T shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

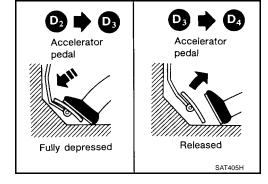
Read gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

### Yes or No

Yes >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Go to AT-79, "Cruise Test — Part 3".

No >> Go to AT-226, "11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D3 \rightarrow D4$ ".

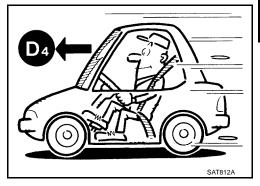


#### Cruise Test — Part 3

# 1. VEHICLE SPEED D4 POSITION

- Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position. 1.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D4.

>> GO TO 2



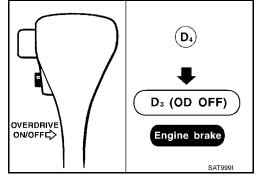
# 2. CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D4 TO D3)

- 1. Release accelerator pedal.
- 2. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D4.
- Does A/T shift from D4 to D3 (O/D OFF)?
- Read gear position and vehicle speed.

### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Go to AT-235, "17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON → OFF" .



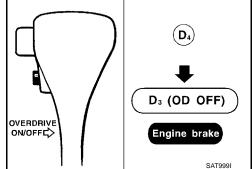
### 3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 4

No >> Go to AT-232, "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )".



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

M

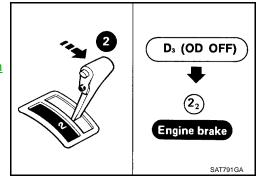
### 4. CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D3 TO D2)

- 1. Move selector lever from D to 2 position while driving in D<sub>3</sub> (O/D OFF).
- 2. Does A/T shift from D3 (O/D OFF) to 22?
- (IIII) Read gear position.

### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 5

No >> Go to AT-236, "18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever D  $\rightarrow$  2 Position".



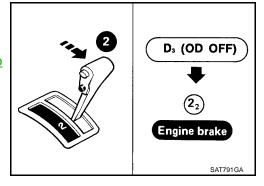
### 5. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 6

No >> Go to AT-232, "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D4  $\rightarrow$  D3)".



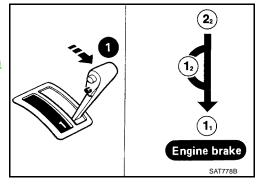
### 6. CHECK SHIFT DOWN (22 TO 11)

- 1. Move selector lever from 2 to 1 position while driving in 22.
- 2. Does A/T shift from 22 to 11 position?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 7

No >> Go to AT-237, "19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $22 \rightarrow 11$ , When Selector Lever  $2 \rightarrow 1$  Position".



### 7. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

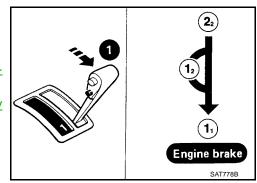
Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>

No >> Go to AT-237, "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake".



### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — GENERAL DESCRIPTION

PFP:00000

ECS005MI

Α

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up. В Reference Page Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item VG33E only VG33ER only 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) EC-637 EC-1237 ΑT 2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sen-AT-110, AT-189 sor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR 3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjust-D AT-256 Torque con-ON vehicle 4. Engine speed signal AT-115 verter is not locked up. 5. A/T fluid temperature sensor AT-105 Е 6. Line pressure test AT-64 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve AT-144 8. Control valve assembly AT-253 OFF vehicle AT-265 9. Torque converter No Lock-up Engage-1. Fluid level AT-61 ment/TCC EC-637 EC-1237 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) Inoperative 3. Line pressure test AT-64 Torque con-ON vehicle Н verter clutch 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve AT-144 piston slip. AT-156 5. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-253 6. Control valve assembly OFF vehicle 7. Torque converter AT-265 1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) EC-637 EC-1237 Lock-up 2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution senpoint is AT-110, AT-189 sor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR extremely ON vehicle high or low. 3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve AT-144 AT-228 4. Control valve assembly AT-253 1. Engine idling rpm EC-596 EC-1196 2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment) EC-637 EC-1237 3. Line pressure test AT-64 4. A/T fluid temperature sensor AT-105 Sharp shock ON vehicle AT-115 5. Engine speed signal in shifting Shift Shock from N to D 6. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-156 position. 7. Control valve assembly AT-253 AT-253 8. Accumulator N-D 9. Turbine revolution sensor AT-194 OFF vehicle 10. Forward clutch AT-304

Itomo	Cumptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Referenc	e Page
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
	Too sharp o		2. Line pressure test	AT-6	<u>64</u>
	Too sharp a shock in	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-2	<u>53</u>
	change from D1 to D2.		4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>
	D1 10 D2.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-1	<u>05</u>
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-3	<u>39</u>
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-6	64
	shock in change from		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>	
	D2 to D3.	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-3	<u>01</u>
		Of F verificie	5. Brake band	<u>AT-339</u>	
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
Ob:# Ob!	Too sharp a		2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-64</u>	
Shift Shock	shock in change from		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>	
	D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	<u>AT-339</u>	
		OFF Vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-304</u>	
	Gear		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
	change shock felt		2. Line pressure test	AT-64	
	during		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-178</u>	
	decelera- tion by releasing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>	
	Large shock	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>
	changing from 12 to 11 in 1 posi- tion.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-3	09

l&a	C	Com disting	Diamontis Itans	Referen	ce Page				
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item —	VG33E only	VG33ER only				
	Too high a		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237				
	gear change point from D1 to D2,		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, AT-189					
	from D <sub>2</sub> to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-	<u>161</u>				
	D3 , from D3 to D4 . <u>AT-222</u> , <u>AT-226</u>		4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-166</u>					
	Gear	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-</u>	<u>-61</u>				
	change directly from	On venicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-	<u>253</u>				
	D1 to D3 occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-:	339				
Improper	a. i. i		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237				
point from D4 to D3, from D3 to	point from D4 to D3, from D3 to D2, from D2	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, AT-189					
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237				
	does not operate when		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-110</u> ,	<u>AT-189</u>				
	depressing	depressing	depressing	depressing		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-161</u>	
	pedal in D4 within kick- down vehi- cle speed.	n kick- n vehi-	4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-166</u>					
	Kickdown operates or		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<u>AT-110</u> ,	<u>AT-189</u>				
	engine over- runs when		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237				
	depressing	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-161</u>					
Improper Shift Timing	pedal in D4 beyond kick- down vehi- cle speed limit.	pedal in D4 beyond kick- down vehi- cle speed	4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-166</u>					
	Gear change from 22 to 23 in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-:	<u>256</u>				
	Gear change from	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	<u>AT-:</u>	<u>256</u>				
	11 to 12 in 1 position.		Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-257</u>					

Itomo	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Itom	Reference	e Page	
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only	
			1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>51</u>	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	Coilure to	ONhisto	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>78</u>	
	Failure to change gear	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>61</u>	
	from D4 to		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>	
	D3 .		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>	
		OFF vahiala	7. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-3</u>	09	
		OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>04</u>	
			1. Fluid level	<u>AT-6</u>	<u>51</u>	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	Failure to change gear	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>61</u>	
No Down Shift	from D <sub>3</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>66</u>	
Offine	D2 or from D4 to D2.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>	
		055 1:1	6. High clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>01</u>	
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>39</u>	
			1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>51</u>	
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	Failure to		3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-161</u>		
	change gear		4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>66</u>	
	from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> or from	m	5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>		
	D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> .		6. Low one-way clutch	<u>AT-314</u>		
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>		
			8. Brake band	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>39</u>	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>56</u>	
	Failure to		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	change from		Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>78</u>	
	D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>66</u>	
	changing		5. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>61</u>	
	lever into 2 position.		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>	
	AT-232		7. Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-256</u>		
No Down		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>39</u>	
Shift		OFF Verlicie	9. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	04	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-2	<u>56</u>	
	Does not	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-110,</u> <u>A</u>	<u>AT-110, AT-189</u>	
	change from	2.1.10.1010	3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>61</u>	
	12 to 11 in 1 position.		4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>	
	i position.		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>78</u>	
		055	6. Overrun clutch	AT-3	AT-304	
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>09</u>	

			- · · · · ·	Reference	e Page	=
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only	- A
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjust- ment	AT-2	<u>56</u>	<del>-</del> - В
	Egiluro to		Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-2	57	- D
	change gear	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-1	<u>61</u>	
	from D1 to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-2	53	AT
	D2 .	2.	5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, AT-189		
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-3	<u>39</u>	D
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-256		_
	Failure to change gear from D3 to D4 .  No Up Shift  Failure to change gear from D2 to D3 .  Failure to change gear from D3 to D4 .		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-2	<u>57</u>	Е
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-1	<u>66</u>	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-253		_ F
		OFF vehicle	5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	<u>AT-110, AT-189</u>		
			6. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>		G
		Of F Verliere	7. Brake band	<u>AT-339</u>		_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-2	<u>56</u>	Н	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-257</u>		
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-161		
	change gear from D3 to D4.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, AT-189		
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>AT-105</u>		_
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-3	<u>39</u>	J
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
change gear from D3 to D4.		2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-2	<u>.56</u>	K	
			3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, AT-189		_
	shift to D4 when driv- ing with overdrive	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>61</u>	
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-178		_
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-253		M
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<u>AT-105</u>		=
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-1	<u>56</u>	_
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-3	39	_
	shift to D4 when driv- ing with overdrive control switch ON.	OFF venicle	10. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-304</u>		

Itomo	Cumptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Referenc	e Page
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>57</u>
	Vehicle will not run in R	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-6</u>	64
	position (but	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>
	runs in D, 2 and 1 posi-		4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>
	tions).		5. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>96</u>
	Clutch slips. Very poor	•	6. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	
Slips/Will	accelera-	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	04
Not Engage	tion. AT-214		8. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-304</u>	
	7(1-21-1		9. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-3</u>	09
	Vehicle will	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>57</u>
	not run in D and 2 posi- tions (but runs in 1 and R posi- tions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	<u>AT-314</u>	

14	0	O a sa disti a sa	Dia wasatia Itawa	Reference	e Page
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only
			1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>61</u>
	Vehicle will		2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-64</u>	
	not run in D,	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>
	1, 2 posi- tions (but		4. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>
	runs in R		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-2	<u>53</u>
	position). Clutch slips.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-2	96
	Very poor		7. High clutch	AT-3	<u>01</u>
	accelera- tion.	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-3	004
	<u>AT-217</u>		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-3	14
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-3	14
			1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>61</u>
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-2	<u>57</u>
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-6	<u>64</u>
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>	
	Clutches or brakes slip		6. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>
Slips/Will	somewhat in		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-2	<u>53</u>
Not Engage	starting.		8. Forward clutch	AT-3	004
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-2	96
		OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-3	09
			11. Oil pump	AT-2	<u>77</u>
			12. Torque converter	AT-2	<u>65</u>
			1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>61</u>
	No groop at	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-6	<u>64</u>
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>
	AT-214, AT-		4. Forward clutch	AT-3	04
	<u>217</u>	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-2	77
			6. Torque converter	AT-2	<u>65</u>
			1. Fluid level		
	Almost no shock or		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
	clutches	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-6	64
	slipping in		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-2	53
	change from D1 to D2.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-2	53
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-3	<u>39</u>

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference	e Page	
items	Symptom		Diagnostic item	VG33E only	VG33ER onl	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61		
	Almost no	ON vahiala	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	shock or	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-	<u>64</u>	
	slipping in change from D2 to D3.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>253</u>	
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-3	<u>801</u>	
		OFF Verlicie	6. Forward clutch	AT-3	<u>804</u>	
			1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>	
	Almost no	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	shock or	ON Verlicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-	<u>64</u>	
	slipping in change from		4. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>253</u>	
	D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-3	<u>801</u>	
		OFF verlicie	6. Brake band	AT-3	339	
	_		1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>	
	Races extremely	slips ON vehicle ging to en	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	fast or slips		3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-64</u>		
	in changing from D4 to		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-156</u>		
	D <sub>3</sub> when		5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>		
Slips/Will	depressing pedal.	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>		
Not Engage	poddi.		7. Forward clutch	<u>AT-304</u>		
			1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>	
	Races		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	extremely fast or slips	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-	64	
	in changing	ON VEHICLE	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-156</u>		
	from D4 to D2 when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-161</u>		
	depressing		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>		
	pedal.	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-3	<u>339</u>	
		OFF Vehicle	8. Forward clutch	<u>AT-304</u>		
			1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>	
	_		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-	<u>64</u>	
	fast or slips in changing from D <sub>3</sub> to	ON Verlicie	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-156</u>		
			5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>		
	D <sub>2</sub> when		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-1	05	
	depressing pedal.		7. Brake band	AT-3	339	
	Poda	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-3	<u>304</u>	
			9. High clutch	AT-3	AT-301	

ltores	Cummton	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference	ce Page
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item —	VG33E only	VG33ER only
			1. Fluid level	AT-	· <u>61</u>
	Races		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
	extremely fast or slips	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-	· <u>64</u>
	in changing		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-	<u>156</u>
	from D4 or D3 to D1		5. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>253</u>
	when		6. Forward clutch	AT-3	<u>304</u>
	depressing pedal.	OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-3	314
	F =		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-3	314
Slips/Will			1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>
Not Engage			Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-2	<u> 257</u>
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-	<u>-64</u>
Vehicle will		4. Line pressure solenoid valve			
			5. Oil pump	AT-2	<u> 277</u>
		one of run in any position.  OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-3	<u>301</u>
	arry poomorn.		7. Brake band	<u>AT-339</u>	
			8. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-309</u>	
			9. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
			10. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-326</u>	
not b	Engine can-		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-13, SC-9</u>	
	not be started in P	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-257</u>	
	and N positions.  AT-208		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	<u>AT-256</u>	
	Engine	starts in positions other than P and N.	Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-257</u>	
	starts in positions other than P and N.  AT-208		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	<u>AT-256</u>	
			1. Fluid level	<u>AT-61</u>	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-	· <u>64</u>
	Transmis-	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237
NOT USED	sion noise in P and N	OI VOINGE	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, AT-189	
	positions.		5. Engine speed signal	AT-	<u>115</u>
		OEE vobiele	6. Oil pump	AT-2	<u>277</u>
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-2	<u> 265</u>
	Vehicle	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-2	<u>257</u>
	moves when changing into P position or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of P position.		2. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-326</u>	

Itomo	Cumptom	Condition	Diagnostic Itam	Referenc	e Page
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only
	Vehicle runs	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>57</u>
	in N posi- tion.		2. Forward clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	04
	AT-210	OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>96</u>
			4. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	04
			1. Fluid level	<u>AT-6</u>	<u>51</u>
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>57</u>
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-6</u>	<u>64</u>
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>
	when shift-		5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>53</u>
	ing into R position.		6. High clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>01</u>
	poolaon.	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>65</u>
		OFF Venicie	8. Forward clutch	<u>AT-304</u>	
			9. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-304</u>	
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-596	EC-1196
NOT USED	Engine		1. Engine idling rpm	EC-596	EC-1196
NOT USED	stops when shifting lever		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-144</u>	
	into R, D, 2		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>	
	and 1.	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>	
	.,	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-6</u>	<u>81</u>
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>96</u>
	gear change	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-309</u>	
	from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .	Of F verilicie	4. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>	
			5. Low one-way clutch	<u>AT-314</u>	
	Vehicle	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-6</u>	<u>61</u>
	braked by gear change from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-2	<u>65</u>
	Vehicle	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-6	<u>51</u>
	braked by		2. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	04
	gear change from D <sub>3</sub> to	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>14</u>
	D4 .		4. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>96</u>

ltomo	Cumptor	Condition	Diagnostic Itom	Referenc	ce Page	_
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER only	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61		_
		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-2	<u>256</u>	_	
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-	<u>161</u>	
	Maximum		4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-</u>	166	Α
speed not attained. Acceleration poor.		5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-2</u>	<u>253</u>		
		6. Reverse clutch	AT-2	<u> 296</u>		
		7. High clutch	AT-S	<u>301</u>	_	
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	<u>AT-339</u>		_	
	OFF venicle	9. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-309</u>			
		10. Oil pump	AT-277		_	
		11. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>			
NOT USED	Transmis-	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-61</u>		_
1101 0025	sion noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	<u>AT-2</u>	<u> 265</u>	
		·	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-2	<u>256</u>	_
			Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-257		_
	Engine		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
	brake does not operate	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, AT-189		_
in "1" position.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-161		_	
	AT-233		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-253</u>		_
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-1	<u>178</u>	_
		OFFhi	8. Overrun clutch	AT-3	<u>304</u>	_
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-3	<u>309</u>	_

ı

N /

Items Symptom	Cumptom	mptom Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page		
	Symptom		Diagnostic Item	VG33E only	VG33ER onl	
			1. Fluid level	AT-	<u>61</u>	
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-596	EC-1196	
		ONhisto	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-637	EC-1237	
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test			
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-1</u>	<u>56</u>	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-2	<u>53</u>	
	Transmis-		7. Oil pump	AT-2	. <u>77</u>	
	sion over- heats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-2	<u>96</u>	
			9. High clutch	AT-3	<u>01</u>	
		055 1:1	10. Brake band	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>39</u>	
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-3	04	
			12. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-304</u>		
			13. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-309</u>		
			14. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>		
ATE shoots	ATF shoots	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-61</u>		
	out during	emit- n OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>		
	operation. White		3. High clutch	AT-301		
NOT USED	smoke emit-		4. Brake band	<u>AT-3</u>	<u>39</u>	
	ted from exhaust pipe		5. Forward clutch	<u>AT-304</u>		
	during oper-		6. Overrun clutch	AT-304		
	ation.		7. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-309</u>		
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	<u>AT-</u>	<u>61</u>	
			2. Torque converter	<u>AT-265</u>		
			3. Oil pump	<u>AT-277</u>		
	Offensive		4. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>		
	smell at fluid charging	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	<u>AT-301</u>		
	pipe.	OFF Verlicie	6. Brake band	AT-3	<u>39</u>	
			7. Forward clutch	AT-304		
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-304		
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-309		
			1. Fluid level	AT-61		
	Engine is		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-1	44	
	stopped at R, D, 2 and	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-166</u>		
	1 positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-161</u>		
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-253		

# **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

ECS005MJ

Α

В

ΑT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

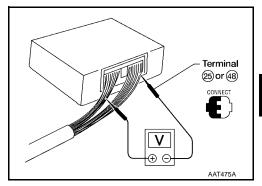
Н

K

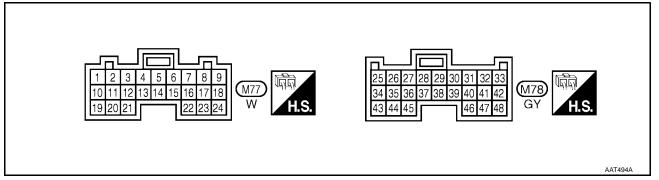
L

M

 Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".



TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

(Data are reference values.)

Termi- nal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
1	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	G1/K	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve	- (Cov)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/ I	(with dropping resistor	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.		0V
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up	Battery voltage
3	G/OR	G/OR clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not performs lock-up	0V
5*1	PU/W	DT1		_	_
6*1	P/B	DT2	_	_	_
7*1	G/R	DT3		_	_
			_	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage
10	W/R	Power source	OF OFF	When turning ignition OFF.	0V

**AT-93** 

Termi- nal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D1 or D4.)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operates. (When driving in D2 or D3.)	0V
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D1 or D2.)	Battery voltage
12	L/I	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operates. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	0V
		O/D OFF indica-	Co	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	0V
13	Y	tor lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage
15*1	Y/G	OBD-II	_	_	_
		Closed throttle position switch (in	_	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
16	16 BR/W	throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V
17	17 OR/B	Wide open throt- tle position switch (in throttle posi- tion switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
				When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V
		ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage
18	B/Y	nal	670	When ASCD cruise is not being per- formed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	0V
			<b>0</b> -	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage
19	W/R	Power source (same as No. 10)	Or Or	When turning ignition OFF.	0V
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
	7.0	solenoid valve	<u> (6) 10 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 </u>	When overrun clutch shift solenoid valve does not operates.	0V
			Ca	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	0V
22	22 R	R Overdrive control switch	control	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage

Termi- nal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)	
				When ASCD permits O/D.	5 - 8V	
24	GY	ASCD O/D cut sig- nal	<u>600</u> .	When ASCD requires O/D to be OFF.	0V	
25	В/Ү	Ground	COFF	_	oV	
26	G/B	PNP switch 1		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage	
20	O/B	position	(Lon)	When setting selector lever to other position.	0V	
27	G/W	PNP switch 2		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage	
21	G/VV	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	0V	
				When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-up)	Or COFF)		When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
29	B/R	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehi- cle speed.	
				When vehicle parks.	0V	
30*2	Y/R	Data link connec- tor data in	<u> </u>	_	_	
31*2	GY/L	Data link connec- tor data out	_	_	_	
				Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V	
32	B/W	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	Or COFF	Ignition switch OFF.	ov	
34	L	PNP switch D		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage	
J r	_	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	0V	
35	Y/R	PNP switch R	(Lon)	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
55	1/13	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	0V	
36	Р	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage	
36 P	position		When setting selector lever to other position.	0V		

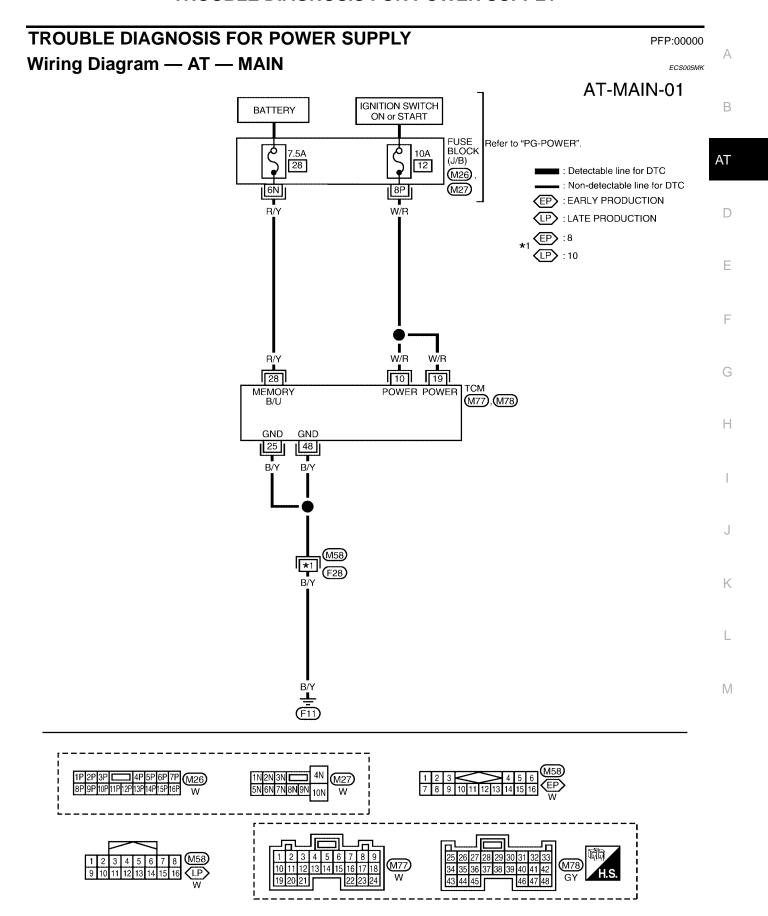
Termi- nal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
38*3	Y	Turbine revolution sensor (mea- sured in AC range)	(Coi)	When engine runs at approximately 1,000 rpm.	1.2 V
39	P/L	Engine speed sig- nal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V
40	G/B	Vehicle speed sensor	<u>600</u>	When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throt- tle: 4V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	W.E.	_	OV
45*3	BR/R	Ctanlama awitah	(A)	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage
45 3	DR/R	Stoplamp switch	(Lon)	When brake pedal is released.	0V
47	47 R/B	R/B A/T fluid temperature sensor		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
41				When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
48	B/Y	Ground (same as No. 25)	Corp	_	0V

<sup>\*1:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These terminals are connected to the data link connector.

<sup>\*3:</sup> VG33ER only.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY



LCWA0053E

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgementstan- dard(Approx.)	
40	W/D	Dawaraa	@n	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage
10	W/R	Power source	(Lon)	When turning ignition switch to OFF	0V
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V
		Power source		When turning ignition switch to OFF	Battery voltage
28	R/Y	(Memory back- up)	(Con)	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage
			•	When turning ignition switch to OFF	0V
48	B/Y	Ground (same as No. 25)	OF OFF	When turning ignition switch to ON	oV

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005ML

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M77 terminals 10 (W/R), 19 (W/R) and ground.

Voltage : Battery voltage

- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 28 (R/Y) and ground.

Voltage : Battery voltage

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)
- Ignition switch and fuse.
   Refer to PG-8, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

# 2. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check continuity between terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to <u>AT-97, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN"</u>

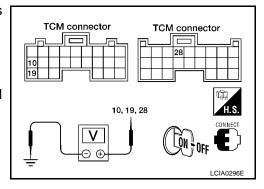
### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

PFP:32006

ECS005MM

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

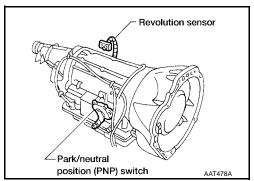
Н

M

**Description** 

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.

 The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Co	ondition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)	
26	G/B	PNP switch 1		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery voltage	
20	G/B	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
27	CAM	G/W PNP switch 2 position	PNP switch 2		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery voltage
21	G/VV		PNP switch D		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
24	34 L	PNP switch D position			When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage
34			W/ . 1	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
35	Y	PNP switch R		When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
35	Ť	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
36 P	PNP switch P or	- PNP switch P or		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage	
	N position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage	Harness or connectors     (The PNP switch circuit is open or	
⑤ : P0705	signal from the switch based on the gear position.	shorted.)  • PNP switch	

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

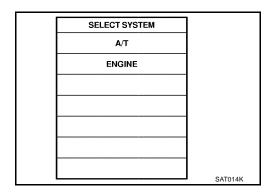
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.



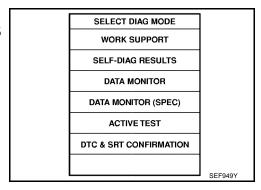
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

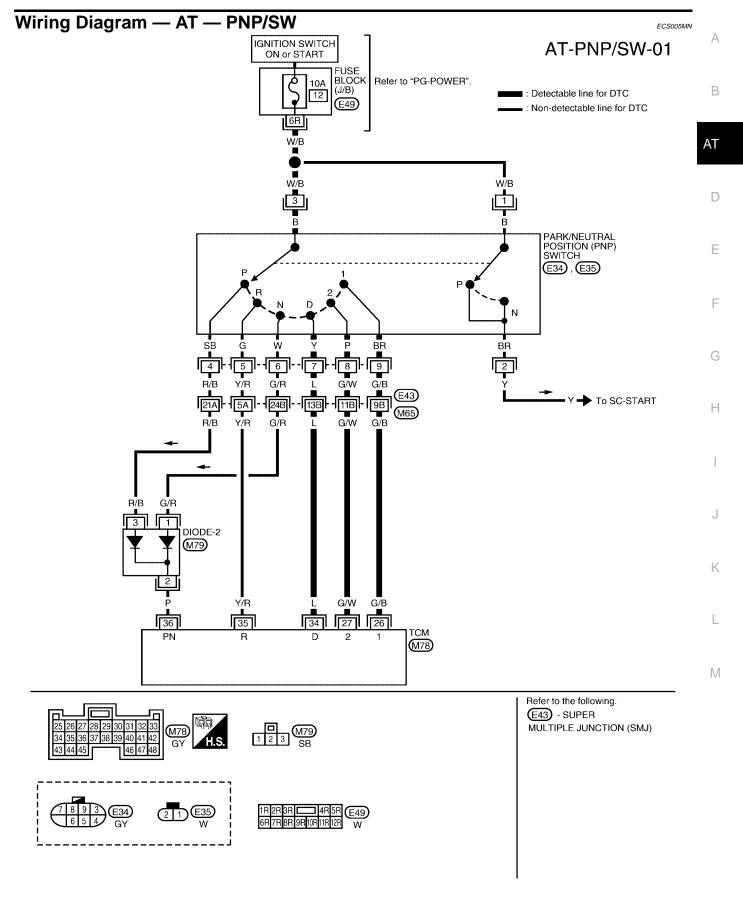
VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





LCWA0032E

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005MC

# 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

### (III) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MON	DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	0	

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Check the following items:

- PNP switch Refer to <u>AT-103, "PNP SWITCH"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Diode (P, N positions)

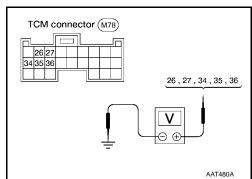
# 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

### **Without CONSULT-II**

 Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground, while moving selector lever through each position.

Lever position	Terminals					
	36	35	34	27	26	
P, N	В	0	0	0	0	
R	0	В	0	0	0	
D	0	0	В	0	0	
2	0	0	0	В	0	
1	0	0	0	0	В	



### Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Check the following items:

- PNP switch Refer to AT-103, "PNP SWITCH".
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Diode (P, N positions)

### 3. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-99, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

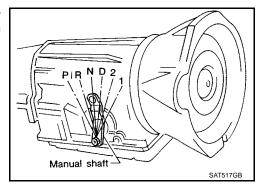
OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# Component Inspection PNP SWITCH

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.



ΑT

В

D

Е

G

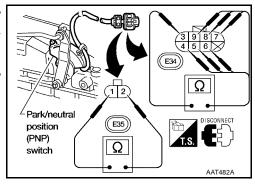
Н

K

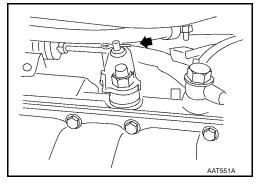
ECS005MP

M

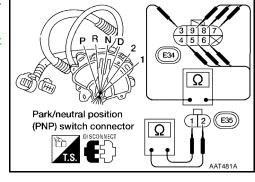
Lever position	Р	R	N	D	2	1
Terminal No.	1 - 2	3 - 5	1 - 2	3 - 7	3 - 8	3 - 9
reminal No.	3 - 4	3-3	3 - 6	3-7	3-8	3-9



- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-257, "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment"</u>.



- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-256, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment"</u>.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.



### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ECS005MQ

Α

В

ΑT

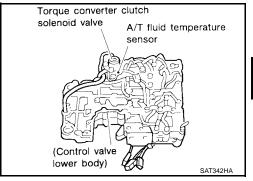
D

Е

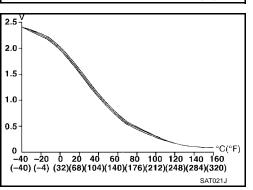
Н

M

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓	1.5V ↓	2.5 kΩ ↓	
	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	0.5V	0.3 kΩ	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Col)	_	_
47	R/B	A/T fluid temper- ature sensor		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
				When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
᠍: P0710	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

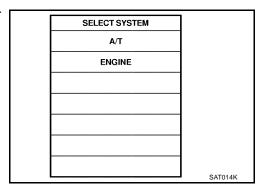
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

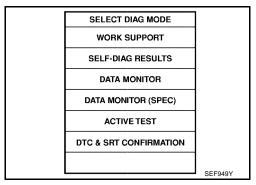
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.





2. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS ECS005MR Α AT-FTS-01 : Detectable line for DTC В A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR : Non-detectable line for DTC W (EP) : EARLY PRODUCTION (LP) : LATE PRODUCTION ΑT w TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY D E72 Е E43 (M82) (M65) Н M58 F28 BR ■ 4 ■ BR ■ BR To EC-MAIN R/B BR B/Y 42 47 ATF O/T SENS SENS GND TCM (M78) (F11) M Refer to the following. E43 - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

LCWA0054E

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005MS

# 1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

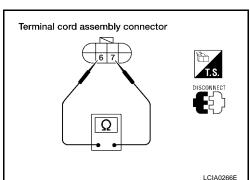
- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminals 6 and 7, when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].

#### Is resistance approx. 2.5 k $\Omega$ ?

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> 1. Remove oil pan.

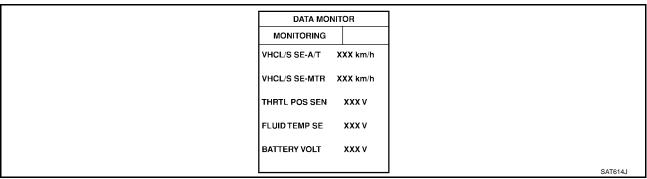
- 2. Check the following items:
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
   Refer to <u>AT-109</u>, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR"
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".



#### Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$  : Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$  Hot [80°C (176°F)] 0.5V

### **Without CONSULT-II**

- Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 47 (R/B) and ground while warming up A/T.

#### Voltage:

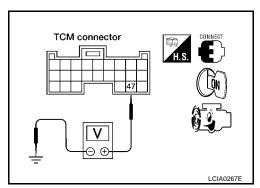
Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$  : Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$  Hot [80°C (176°F)] 0.5V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Check the following item:

 Harness for short or open between TCM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)



# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

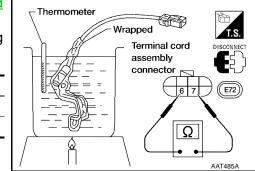
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

 Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ



АТ

В

Α

ECS005MT

D

Е

F

G

Н

ı

M

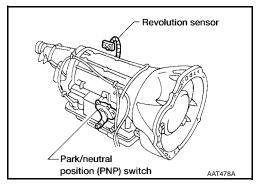
# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

# Description

ECS005MU

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the output shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
29	B/R	Revolution sen- sor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehi- cle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
<ul><li>⑤ : P0720</li></ul>	signal from the sensor.	Revolution sensor	

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

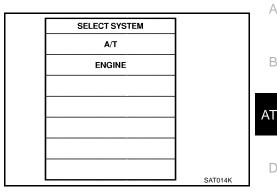
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.



Α

В

D

Е

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

2. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-193, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving

conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-174, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

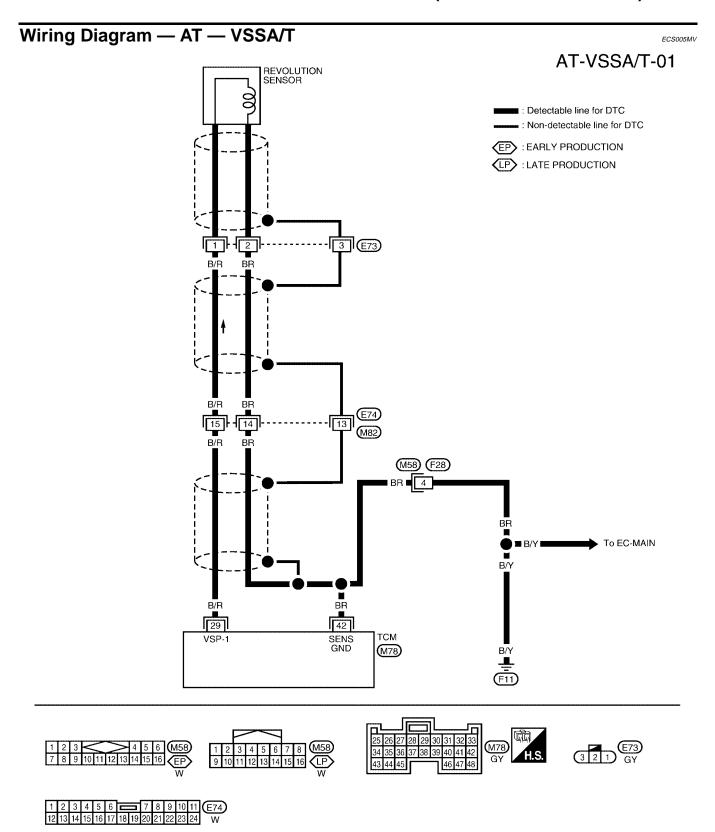
Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving

conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



LCWA0055E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005MW

Α

Е

Н

1. CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

Refer to AT-114, "REVOLUTION SENSOR" .

OK or NG

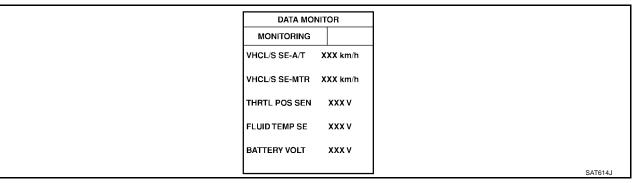
OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Repair or replace revolution sensor.

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

# (III) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.



# **Without CONSULT-II**

1. Start engine.

2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 29 (B/R) and ground while driving. (Measure with AC range.)

Voltage:

At 0 km/h (0 MPH) : 0V

At 30 km/h (19 MPH) : 1V or more

(Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.)

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM and revolution sensor (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between revolution sensor and ECM (Main harness)
- Ground circuit for ECM
   Refer to <u>EC-689</u>, "<u>POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR ECM"</u> (VG33E) or <u>EC-1288</u>, "<u>POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR ECM"</u> (VG33ER).

# 3. CHECK DTC

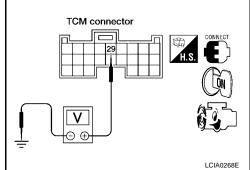
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-110, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

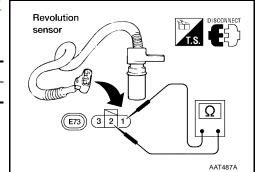


# Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

ECS005MX

- For removal, refer to AT-254, "Revolution Sensor Replacement"
- Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Termir	Resistance	
1	2	500 - 650Ω



### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

PFP:24825

**Description** 

ECS005MY

Α

В

D

Е

Н

M

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
39	P/L	Engine speed signal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
: P0725	Signal Hom Ecivi.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

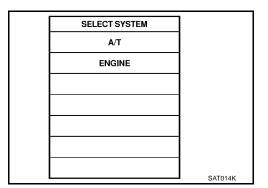
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT-II

 Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.



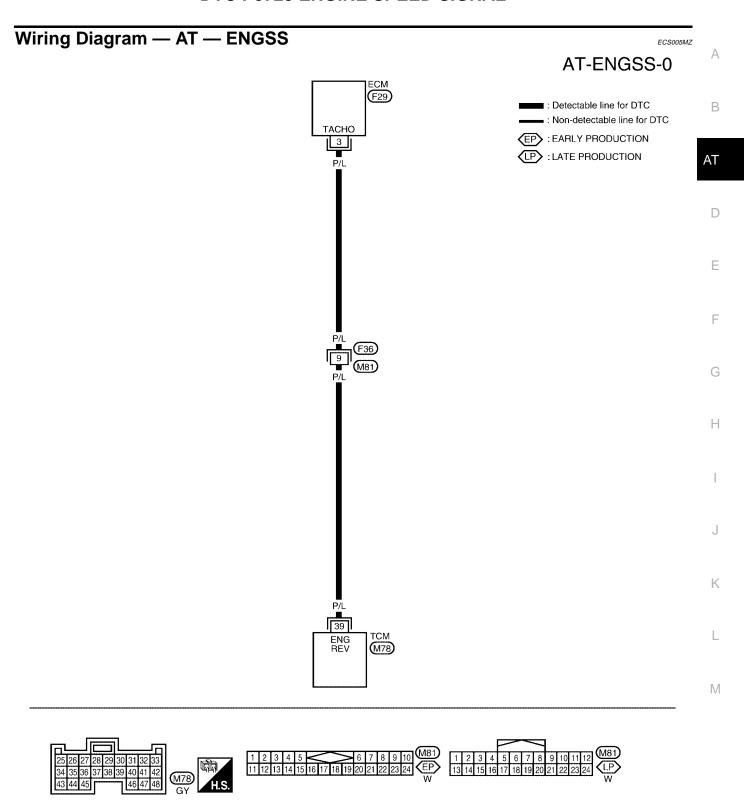
SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



LCWA0056E

32

109 110 111 112

117 118 119 120

113 114

115 116

10

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005N0

# 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to <u>EC-1127, "IGNITION SIGNAL"</u> (VG33E) or <u>EC-1701, "IGNITION SIGNAL"</u> (VG33ER).

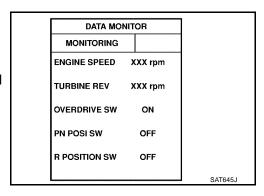
# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

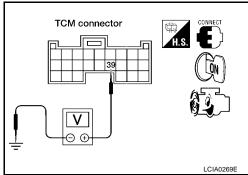
# (III) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED".
   Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

# **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 39 (P/L) and ground.





### Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM
- Resistor
- Ignition coil Refer to <u>EC-1127</u>, "IGNITION SIGNAL" (VG33E) or <u>EC-1701</u>, "IGNITION SIGNAL" (VG33ER).

# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-115, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> 1. Perform TCM inp

>> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

PFP:31940

Description

ECS005N1

Α

D

Е

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

	-			
Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D1 or D4.)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D2 or D3.)	oV
40	1.07	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D1 or D2.)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D3 or D4.)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T and the shifted to the data are and in	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch
0.10101		<ul> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

• Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

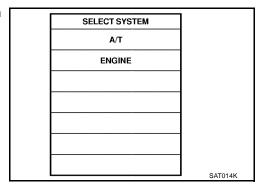
#### NOTE:

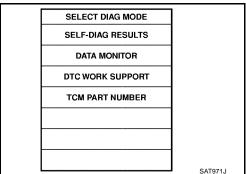
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.





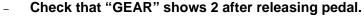
Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

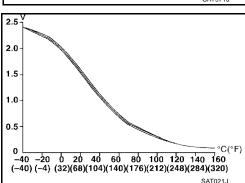
THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)



5. Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows 1 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAG-NOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)



Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \to 2 \to 3 \to 3$
ivialiunction for FO731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

В

Α

8. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to <u>AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. Refer to <u>AT-346, "Shift Schedule"</u>.

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

With GST

D

• Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

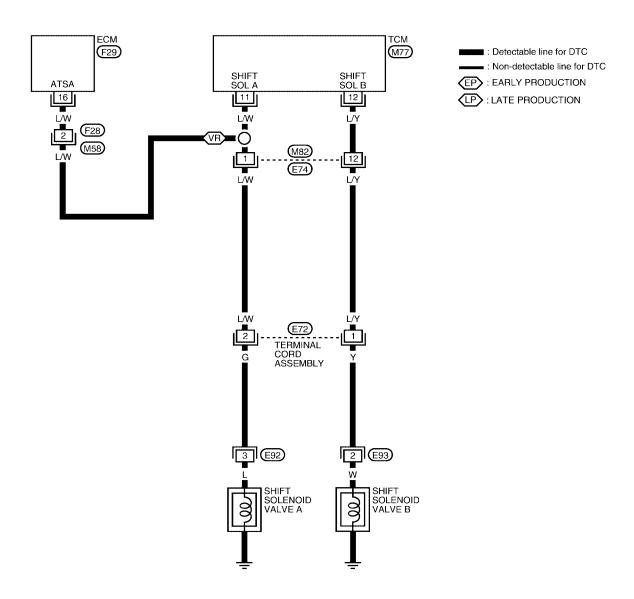
L

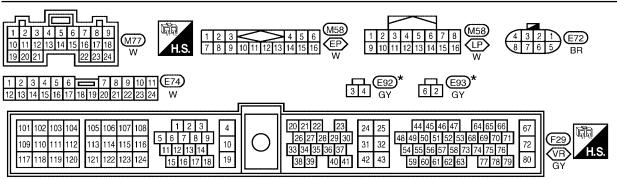
M

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

ECS005N

# AT-1STSIG-01





★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0058E

# **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS005N3 1. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL". 1. 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation. Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Refer to AT-124, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2 NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly. 2. CHECK CONTROL VALVE Disassemble control valve assembly.

- vaive, sieeve and pic

Check to ensure that:

Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.

Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.

- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.

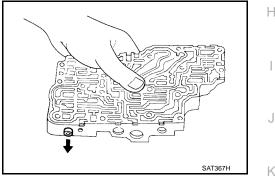
Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

Refer to AT-283, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.



# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-119, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Α

Е

M

# Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

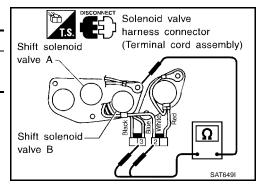
ECS005N4

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

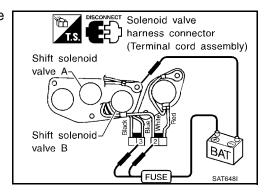
Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 <b>-</b> 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 4012



# **Operation Check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.



### DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ECS005N5

Α

D

Е

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
		Chift calancid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 2ND SIGNAL	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear posi-
(S): P0732	position even if electrical circuit is good.	tion even if electrical circuit is good.

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

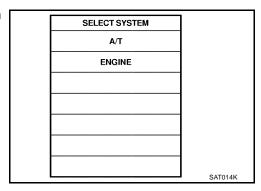
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. TESTING CONDITIONS:

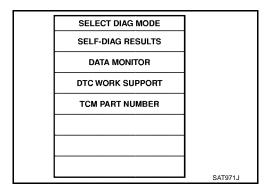
Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.





-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

2.0

1.5

1.0

0.5

2. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 or 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5. Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-129, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows 2 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAG-NOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	

8. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to AT-129, "Diagnostic Procedure". Refer to AT-346, "Shift Schedule".

With GST

• Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

А

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

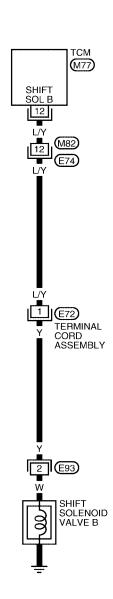
M

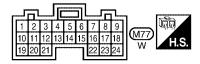
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

ECS005N6

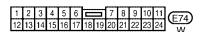
# AT-2NDSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0036E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005N7

Α

# 1. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to AT-129, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

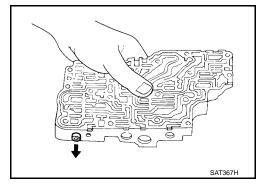
# 2. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.



# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-125, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

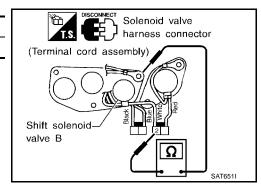
ECS005N8

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω



ΑТ

Н

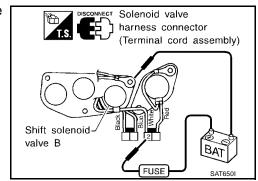
I

ı

M

# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.



### DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ECS005N9

Α

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM.
   This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

	_	
		Н
		С
		_

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
	11 L/W Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D1 or D4.)	Battery voltage
11			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D2 or D3.)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear posi-	Shift solenoid valve A     Each clutch
⑤ : P0733	tion even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

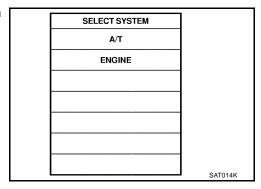
#### NOTE:

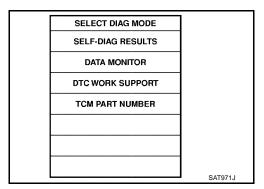
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (II) With CONSULT-II
- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.





- 2. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.
  - FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

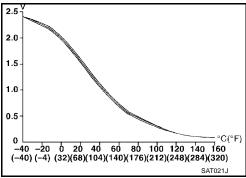
THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5. Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-135, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAG-NOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$



- 8. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".) Refer to <u>AT-135, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

  Refer to <u>AT-346, "Shift Schedule"</u>.
- Α

- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

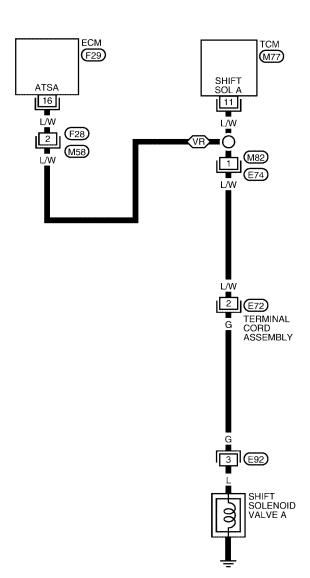
L

M

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

ECS005NA

# AT-3RDSIG-01



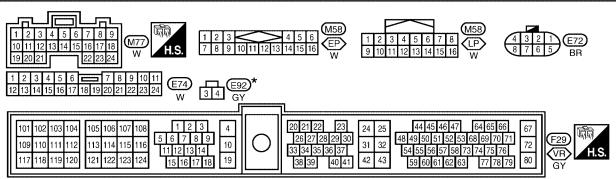
: Non-detectable line for DTC

VR : With VG33ER

EP : EARLY PRODUCTION

LP : LATE PRODUCTION

■ : Detectable line for DTC



\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0071E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

CS005NB

NB

Α

D

# 1. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to AT-136, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

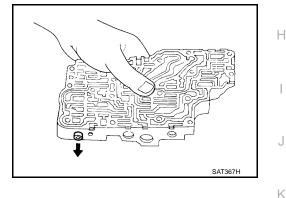
# 2. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.



# 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-131, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

# OK or NG

NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

M

**AT-135** 

# Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

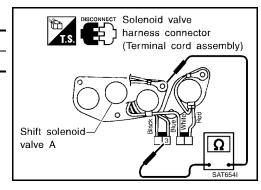
ECS005NC

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

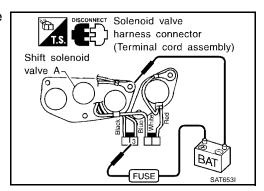
• Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω



# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.



# DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

PFP:31940

**Description** 

ECS005ND

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

ΑT

D

Е

Α

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	C	Condition	Specific	ation (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON		4% ↓ 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)			24% ↓ 95%
Coorposition		2	2	

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
1	GY/R	Line pressure	(20)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	GI/K	solenoid valve	(Lon)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/T	(with dropping resistor)	V <b>L</b>	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
11	L/W	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D1 or D4.)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D2 or D3.)	0V
40	Shift solenoid	<u> </u>	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D1 or D2.)	Battery voltage	
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D3 or D4.)	0V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction. This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A     Shift solenoid valve B
⑤ : P0734	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	
	tion even il cicolitati diretti le good.	Each clutch
		Hydraulic control circuit

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

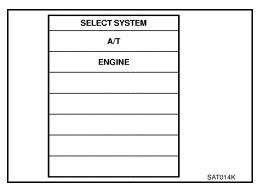
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. TESTING CONDITIONS:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

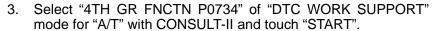


SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	]
	SAT971J

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

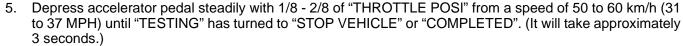
If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).



 Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)





If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.



- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. If "NG" is displayed, refer to <u>AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. Refer to AT-346, "Shift Schedule".
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

2.5 \\
2.0 \\
1.5 \\
1.0 \\
0.5 \\
(-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

SAT021J

Α

В

AT

D

F

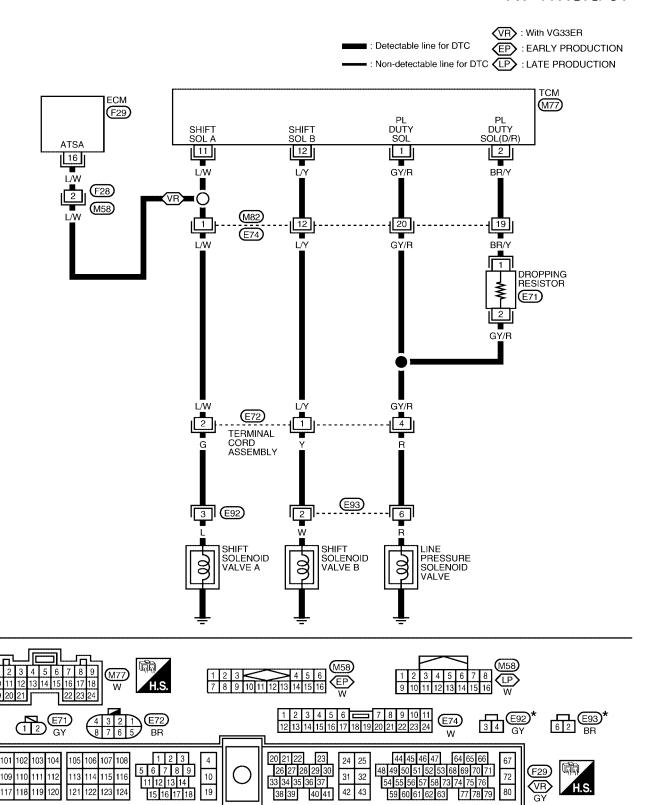
Н

M

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

ECS005NE

### AT-4THSIG-01



\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0072E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

Α

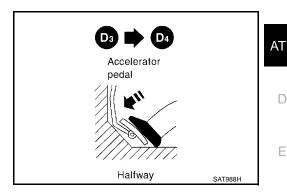
1. CHECK SHIFT UP (D3 TO D4)

Perform AT-74, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 9 No >> GO TO 2



# 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Е

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-64, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3 NG >> GO TO 7

# 3. CHECK SOLENOID VALVES

Н

M

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Refer to AT-142, "SOLENOID VALVES".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

# 4. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Disassembly".

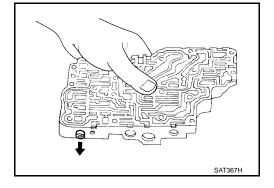
2. Check to ensure that:

- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

>> Repair control valve. NG



# 5. CHECK SHIFT UP (D3 TO D4)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 9

No >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Refer to AT-142, "SOLENOID VALVES".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

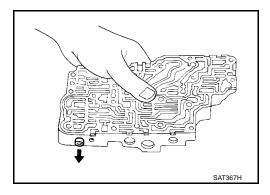
# 7. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to <a href="AT-283">AT-283</a>, "Disassembly" .
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pilot valve
- Pressure modifier valve

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8

NG >> Repair control valve.



# 8. CHECK SHIFT UP (D3 TO D4)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9

NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# 9. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-138, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.

# Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

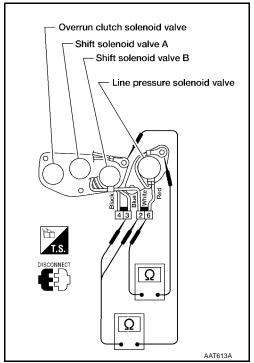
ECS005NG

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4052
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω



Α

В

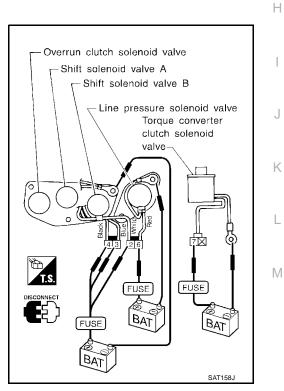
ΑT

D

Е

### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.



# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

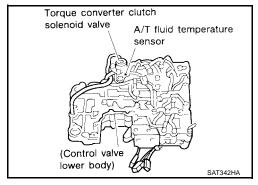
# **Description**

ECS005NH

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D4", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.



#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)			
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	4% ↓ 94%			

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u> </u>	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
				When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
	when it tires to operate the solenoid valve.	T/C clutch solenoid valve	

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

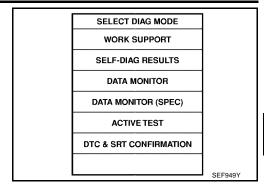
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

	1
SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K



В

Α

ΑT

With GST

• Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

<

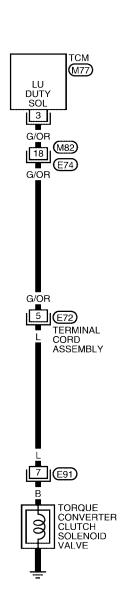
L

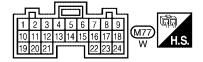
# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

ECS005NI

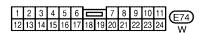
# AT-TCV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0039E

## **Diagnostic Procedure** Α 1. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT В Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 1. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and ground. Refer to wiring ΑT diagram. Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ? Yes >> GO TO 2 D No >> 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL". 2. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Е Refer to AT-148, "TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE". - Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open 2. CHECK RESISTANCE Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 1. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram. Н If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ? Yes >> GO TO 3 Nο >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. 3. CHECK DTC Perform AT-144, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

AT-147

# Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

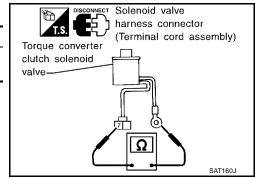
ECS005NK

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

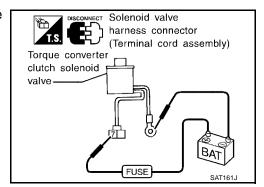
• Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	



# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.



# DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION

PFP:31940

Description

ECS005NL

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

ΑT

Α

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole-	Lock-up OFF ↓	<b>4</b> % ↓
noid valve duty	Lock-up ON	94%

Е

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)	
1	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
'	GI/K	solenoid valve	- ( )	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve	enoid valve th dropping	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/T	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3			When A/T does not perform lock- up.	0V	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction. This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(II): A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T	Line pressure solenoid valve     Torque converter eluteb solenoid valve
⊕ : P0744	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li><li>Each clutch</li></ul>
. 10/44		Hydraulic control circuit

AT-149

D

Н

K

L

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

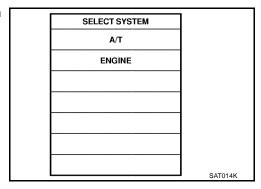
Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.



	_
SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	_
	SAT971J

- 2. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.
  - FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3. Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4. Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

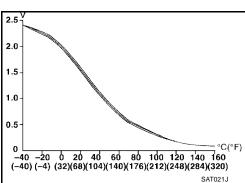
THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4)

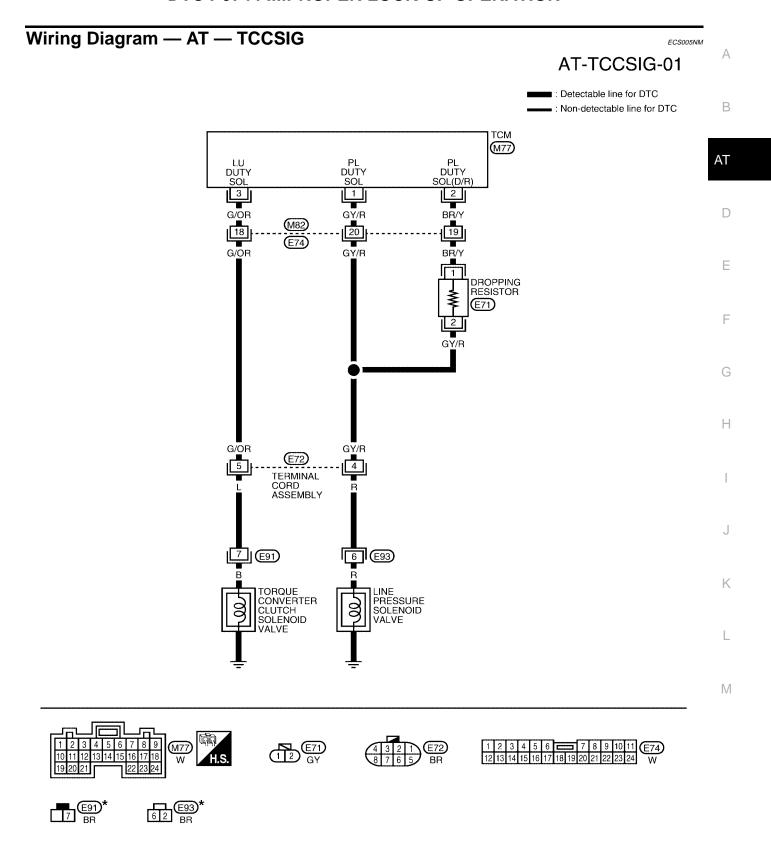
Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4.
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-346, "Shift Schedule".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
   Refer to <u>AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   Refer to <u>AT-346, "Shift Schedule"</u>.
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0040E

# Diagnostic Procedure

CS005NI

# 1. CHECK SHIFT UP (D3 TO D4)

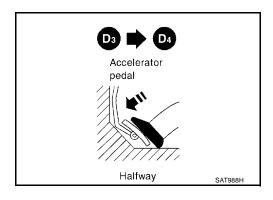
Perform AT-74, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

Yes or No

Yes >> Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10

No >> GO TO 2



# 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-64, "Line Pressure Test" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3 NG >> GO TO 6

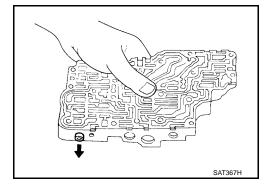
# 3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair control valve.



# 4. CHECK SHIFT UP (D<sub>3</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub>)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 5

No >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-150, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE</u> (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10

# 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL" .
- 2. Check line pressure solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-154, "SOLENOID VALVES".

# OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

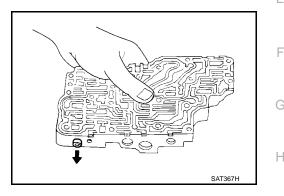
# 7. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-283, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pilot valve
- Pressure modifier valve

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8

NG >> Repair control valve.



D

Е

K

M

# 8. CHECK SHIFT UP (D3 TO D4)

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 9

No >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# 9. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-150, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE</u> (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10

# 10. CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION

Perform AT-74, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Perform "Cruise test - Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.

No >> GO TO 11

# 11. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.
- Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation. Refer to <u>AT-154, "SOLENOID VALVES"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 12

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

#### AT-153

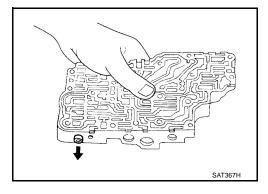
# 12. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-283, "Disassembly"</u>.
- 2. Check control valves for sticking.
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter clutch relief valve

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 13

NG >> Repair control valve



# 13. CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION

Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 14

No >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

# 14. снеск отс

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-150, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.

# **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

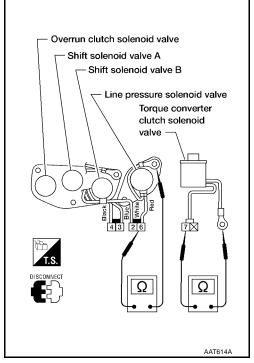
ECS005NO

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

## **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω



Α

В

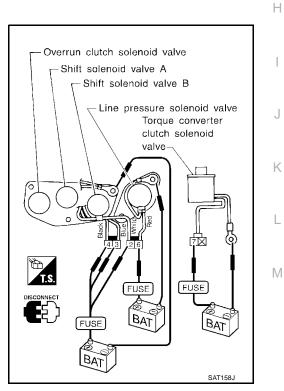
ΑT

D

Е

# **Operation Check**

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (2, 3, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.



# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

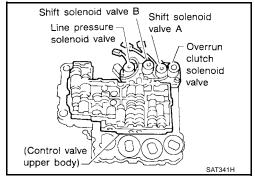
PFP:31940

# **Description**

ECS005NP

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.



#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition		Specification (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	24% ↓ 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
4	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
'	G1/K	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	2 BR/Y (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
<ul><li>⑤ : P0745</li></ul>	when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Line pressure solenoid valve

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

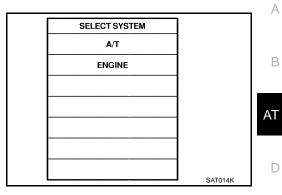
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# (II) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.



	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
	ACTIVE TEST	
	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
L	_	SEF949Y

- 2. Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Α

В

D

Е

G

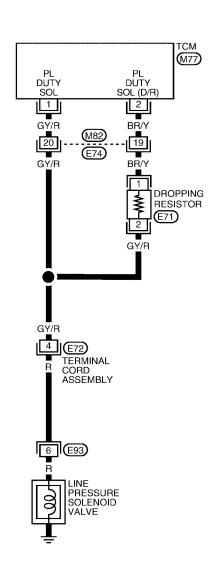
Н

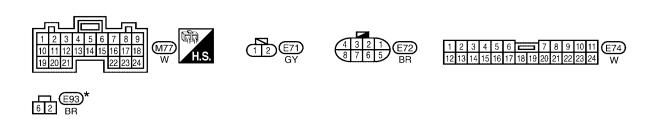
# Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

ECS005NQ

# AT-LPSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC





\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0041E

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS005NR Α 1. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT В Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 1. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and ground. Refer to AT-158 ΑT "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV". Is resistance approx. 2.5 - $5\Omega$ ? Yes >> GO TO 2 D No >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL". 2. Check the following items: Е Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to AT-160, "LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE". Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 1. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 2. Refer to AT-158, "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV". Н Is resistance approx. $12\Omega$ ? Yes >> GO TO 3 No >> Check the following items: Dropping resistor Refer to AT-160, "DROPPING RESISTOR". Harness for short or open between TCM connector M77 terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly. 3. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT K Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM connector M77 terminal 1. Refer to AT-158, "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV". Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ? Yes >> GO TO 4 Nο >> Repair or replace harness between TCM connector and terminal cord assembly connector. M 4. CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to AT-156, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

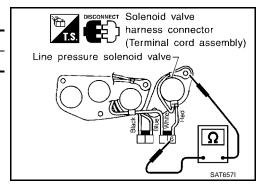
ECS005NS

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

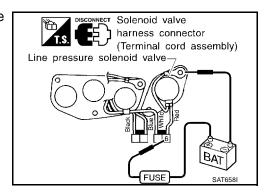
• Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω



# **Operation Check**

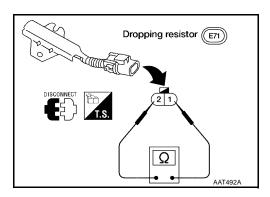
• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.



# **DROPPING RESISTOR**

• Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

 $\textbf{Resistance12}\Omega \qquad \qquad \textbf{: Approx.}$ 



# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

PFP:31940

Description

ECS005NT

Α

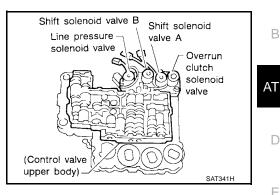
В

D

Е

Н

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
11	11 L/W Shift solenoid			When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D1 or D4.)	Battery voltage
	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D2 or D3.)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(II): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
⑤ : P0750	when it tires to operate the solenoid valve.	Shift solenoid valve A

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

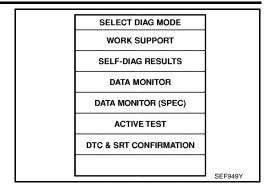
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

With CONSULT-II

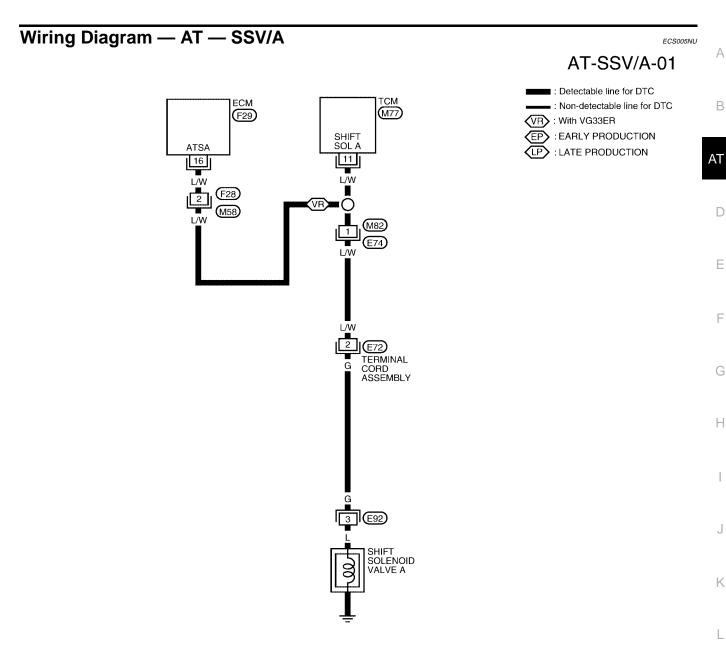
Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

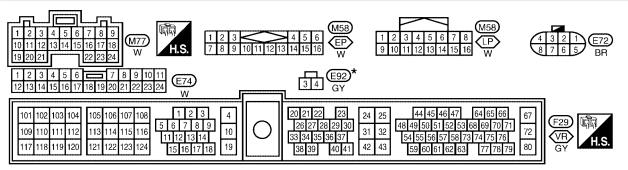
SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

**AT-161** 



- 2. Start engine.
- 3. Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift 1  $\rightarrow$  2 ("GEAR").
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0073E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005NV

# 1. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

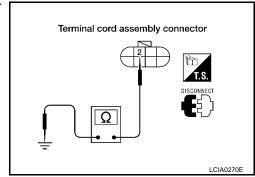
- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 2 and ground.

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes No >> GO TO 2

>> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".

- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve A Refer to <u>AT-165, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A"</u>.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



# 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. снеск отс

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-161, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

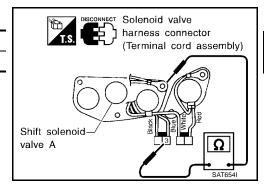
ECS005NW

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

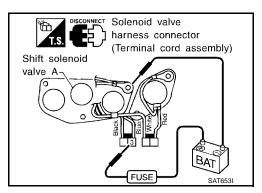
• Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	



# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.



В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

Н

J

<

ı

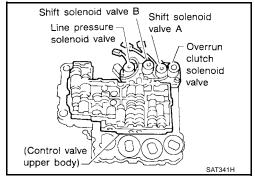
# **DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B**

PFP:31940

# **Description**

ECS005NX

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
12	12 L/Y Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D1 or D2.)	Battery voltage	
12	L/1	valve B	<u> </u>	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid valve.	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
<ul><li>⊕ : P0755</li></ul>	when it thes to operate the solehold valve.	Shift solenoid valve B

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

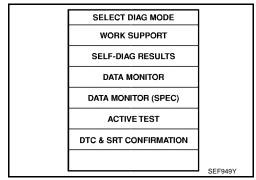
#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

	1
SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K



۸Т

Α

В

- 2. Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift 1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3 ("GEAR").
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Е

D

F

G

Н

J

K

L

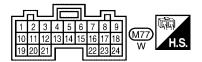
# Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

ECS005NY

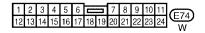
# AT-SSV/B-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0043E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005NZ

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

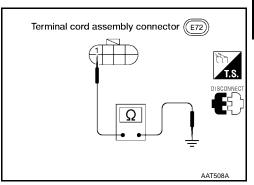
# 1. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and ground.

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes No

- >> GO TO 2
- >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - Shift solenoid valve B
     Refer to <u>AT-170, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B"</u>.
  - Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



# 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK DTC

J

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-166, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >>

- >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.
  - 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

. .

# Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

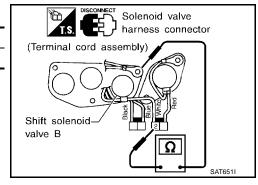
ECS00500

• For removal, refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".

#### **Resistance Check**

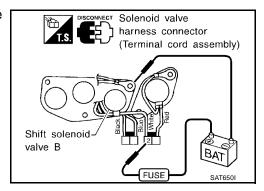
Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω



# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.



# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

PFP:22620

ECS005O1

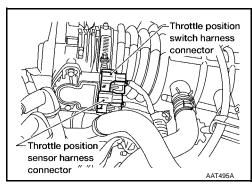
**Description** 

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.



# **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	4V

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
16	BR/W	Closed throttle position switch	<b>2</b>	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
10	DR/VV	(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V	
17	OR/B	Wide open throt-		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
		switch (in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V	
				Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V	
32	B/W	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	OF COFF)	Ignition switch OFF.	0V	
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor	(Co)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throt- tle: 4V	
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	0V	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)		
(E): TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors         (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)     </li> </ul>		
(S): P1705	voltage from the sensor.	<ul><li>Throttle position sensor</li><li>Throttle position switch</li></ul>		

AT-171

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

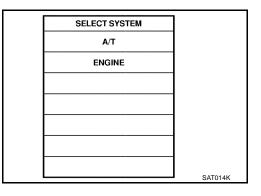
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", <u>AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"</u>.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	More than 1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON



If the check result is NG, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-}174}$ , "Diagnostic Procedure" . If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

SELECT DIAG N	MODE
SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS
DATA MONITO	OR
DTC WORK SUP	PORT
TCM PART NUM	IBER
	SAT971J

 Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

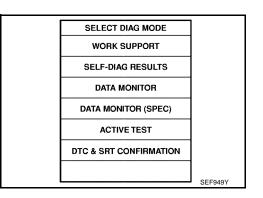
If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-174, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

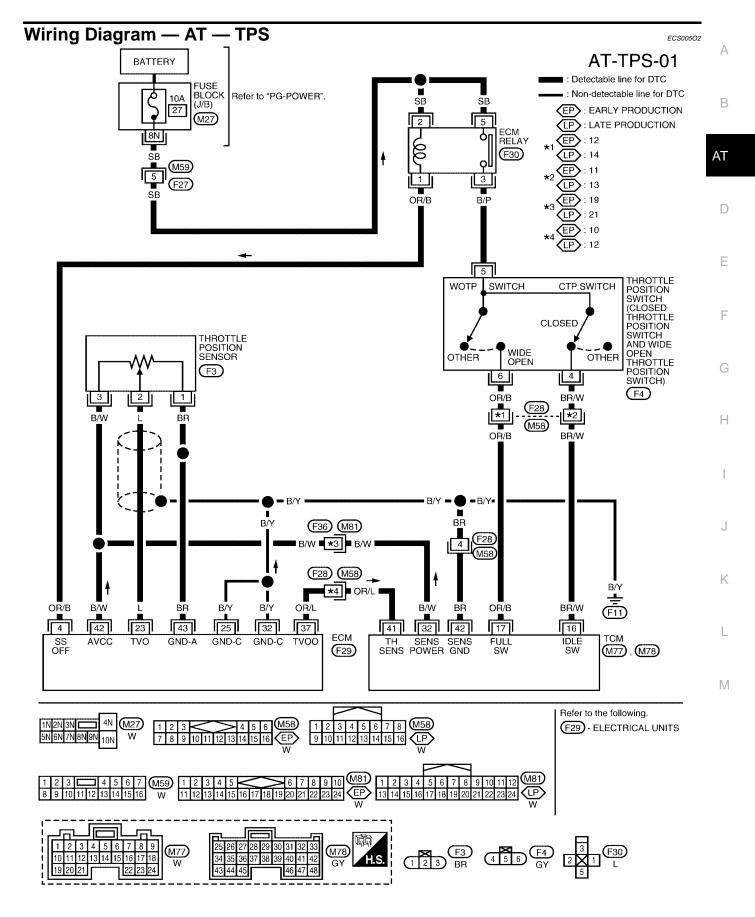
5. Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





LCWA0057E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

FCS005O3

#### 1. CHECK DTC WITH FCM

Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE".

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-668, "CONSULT-II INSPECTION PROCEDURE" (VG33E) or EC-1268, "CONSULT-II INSPECTION PROCEDURE" (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to <u>EC-739</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>" (VG33E) or EC-1344, "Diagnostic Procedure" (VG33ER).

# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

# With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

	DATA MON	NITOR	<u> </u>	
	MONITORING			
,	VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h		
,	VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h		
-	THRTL POS SEN	xxx v		
ı	FLUID TEMP SE	xxxv		
1	BATTERY VOLT	xxx v		
L				

#### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle : Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle : Approximately 4V

#### **◯ Without CONSULT-II**

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.

#### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle : Approximately 0.5V

valve

Fully-open throttle : Approximately 4V

valve

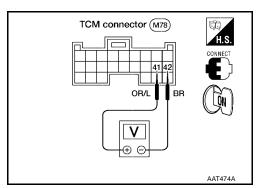
(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

#### OK or NG

NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 3
OK (Without CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 4

>> Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

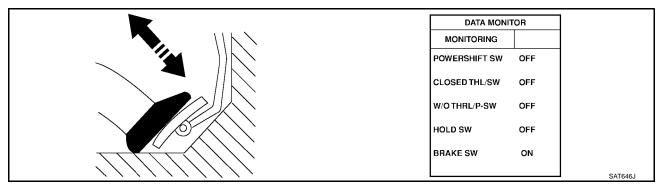


# 3. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

# (II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal position	Data monitor			
Accelerator pedar position	CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW			
Released	ON	OFF		
Fully depressed	OFF	ON		



## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check the following items:

- Throttle position switch Refer to <u>AT-177, "THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

АТ

В

D

Е

Н

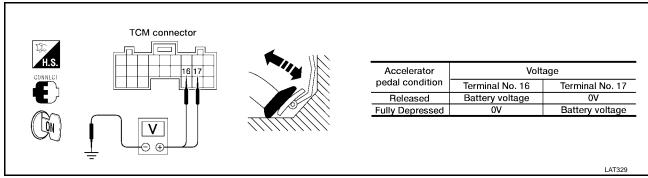
Κ

L

# 4. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

# **Without CONSULT-II**

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M77 terminals [16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B)] and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)



# OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check the following items:

- Throttle position switch Refer to <u>AT-177, "THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

# 5. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-172, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# **Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH**

# **Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)**

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

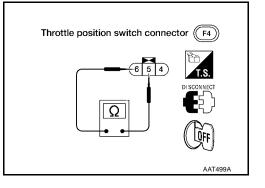
To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to <u>EC-637</u>, "<u>Basic Inspection</u>" (VG33E) or <u>EC-1237</u>, "<u>Basic Inspection</u>" (VG33ER).

# Throttle position switch connector F4 6 5 4 DISCONNECT DISCONNECT DISCONNECT AAT498A

# **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes



Α

ECS005O4

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D

Е

F

Н

ı

Κ

L

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

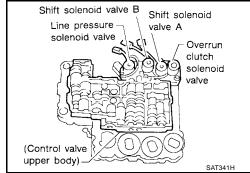
# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

# **Description**

ECS005O5

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.



## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(S): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC (S): P1760	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	<ul><li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

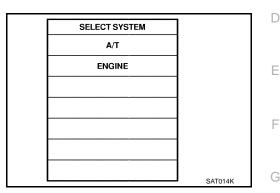
If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. TESTING CONDITION:

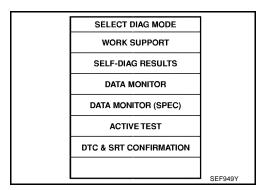
Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.





- 2. Start engine.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely in D position (O/D OFF).
- With GST
- Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Н

Α

ΑT

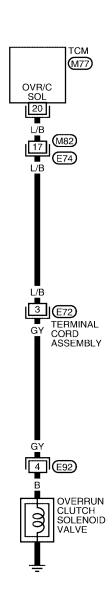
# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

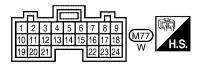
# Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

ECS005O6

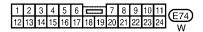
# AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0045E

### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00507

Α

В

ΑT

Е

F

Н

## 1. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and ground.

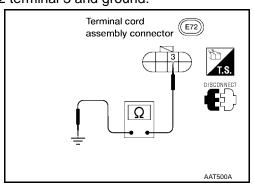
#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes

>> GO TO 2

No

- >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to <u>AT-182</u>, "OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".
  - Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



## 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 20. Refer to <u>AT-180, "Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV"</u>.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx $0\Omega$ ?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 3. CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to <u>AT-179, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

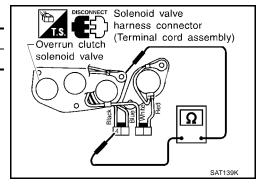
ECS00508

For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

#### **Resistance Check**

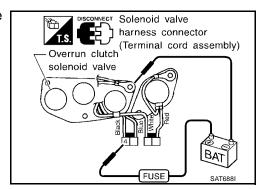
• Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	4	Ground	20 - 40Ω



### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.



# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) PFP:31940

В

ΑT

D

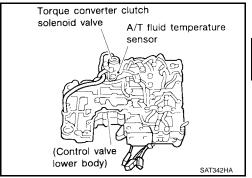
Е

Н

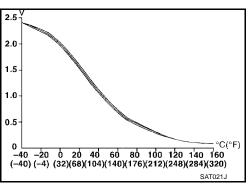
M

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE



Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	1.5V	2.5 kΩ
	↓	↓	↓
	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	0.5V	0.3 kΩ

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
10	W/R	Power source	@n	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
10	VV/K	Power source	(Lon)	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	0V
19	W/R	Power source (same as No. 10)		Same as No. 10	
				When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back- up)	Or COFF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Çon)	_	0V
	A/T fluid temper-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47	R/B	ature sensor	N.	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

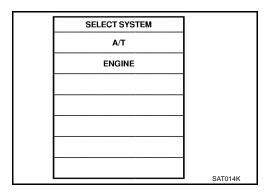
#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
S: 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

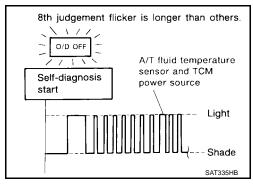
- (II) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

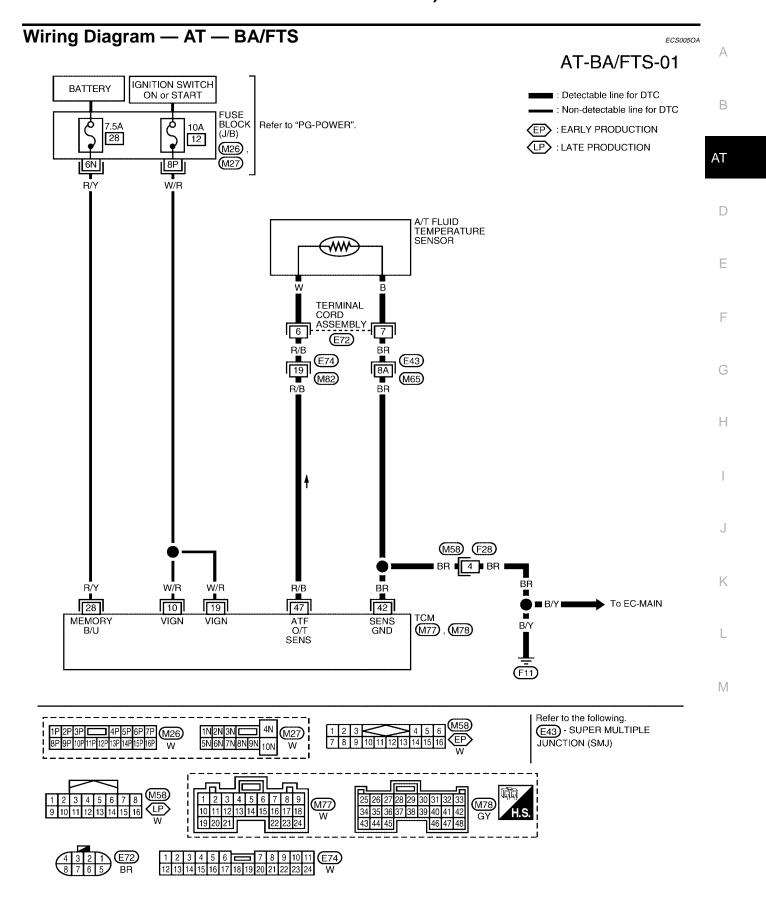


Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

- Without CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
   Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to <u>AT-47</u>, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)"





LCWA0059E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005OB

## 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground.

#### Voltage

#### : Battery voltage

- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.
   Voltage: Battery voltage

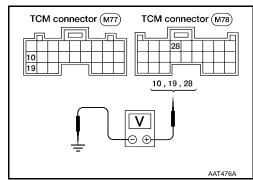
#### OK or NG

OK

>> GO TO 2

NG

- >> Check the following items:
  - Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals (10, 19 and 28) (Main harness)
  - Ignition switch and fuse Refer to <u>PG-8</u>, "<u>POWER SUPPLY ROUTING</u>".



## 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold [20°C (68°F)].

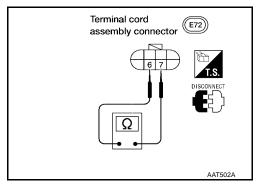
#### Is resistance approx. $2.5k\Omega$ ?

Yes

>> GO TO 3

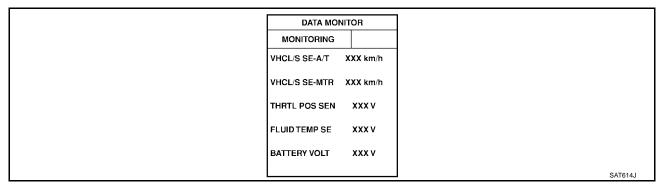
No

- >> 1. Remove oil pan.
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - A/T fluid temperature sensor
     Refer to <u>AT-188, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR"</u>.
  - Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



## 3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- (III) With CONSULT
- Start engine. 1.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".



#### Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$ : Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$ Hot [80°C (176°F)] 0.5V

### Without CONSULT

- Start engine. 1.
- Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T.

#### Voltage:

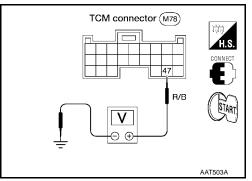
Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$ : Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$ Hot [80°C (176°F)] 0.5V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Check the following item:

> Harness for short or open between TCM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)



## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-184, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> • Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

В

ΑT

Е

Н

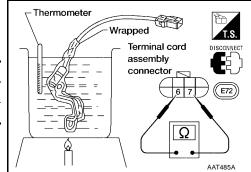
K

# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

ECS005OC

- For removal, refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.
- Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



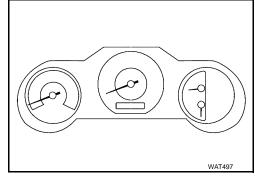
## DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

**Description** 

ECS005OD

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the unified meter control unit. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.



### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
40	G/B	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(II): VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
S: 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	Vehicle speed sensor

**AT-189** 

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

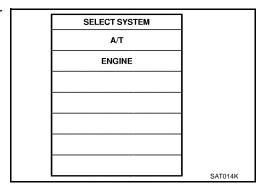
.

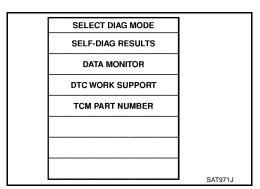
# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

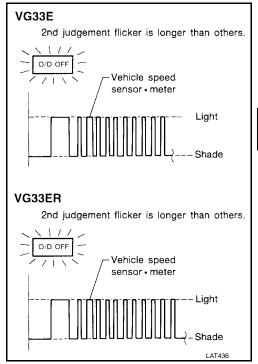




- 2. Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).
- **Without CONSULT-II**
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).

3. Perform self-diagnosis.

Refer to AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".



Α

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D

Е

Н

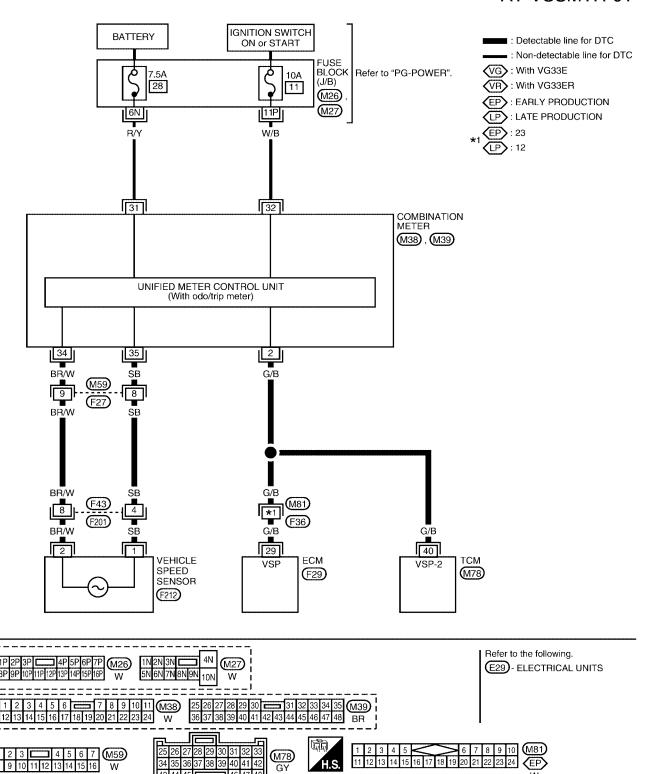
Κ

L

## Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

ECS005OE

### AT-VSSMTR-01



LCWA0060E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005OF

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

В

Α

## (II) With CONSULT-II

	DATA MON	NITOR
	MONITORING	
	VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
	VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
	THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
	FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
	BATTERY VOLT	XXX V
L		

- Start engine. 1.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

### **◯** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.

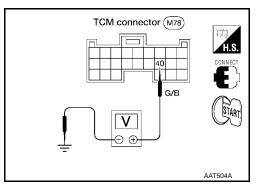
Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

Yes

>> GO TO 2

No >> Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor. Refer to DI-17, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CHECK".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)



## 2. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-190, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

**AT-193** 

ΑT

D

Е

Н

K

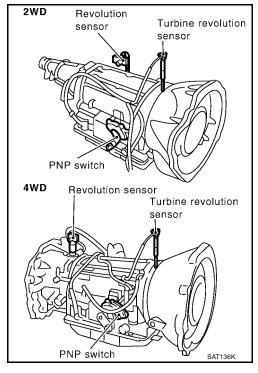
## **DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (VG33ER ONLY)**

PFP:31935

## Description

ECS005OG

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Termi- nal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	Y	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(I): TURBINE REV	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
: 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	Turbine revolution sensor	

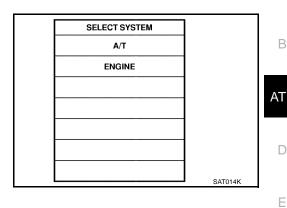
## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

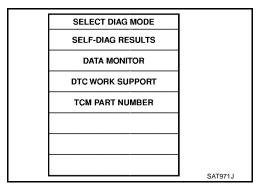
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- With CONSULT-II
- Start engine.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

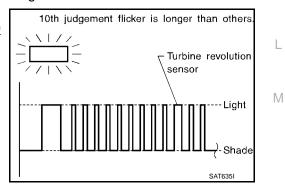


Α

Н

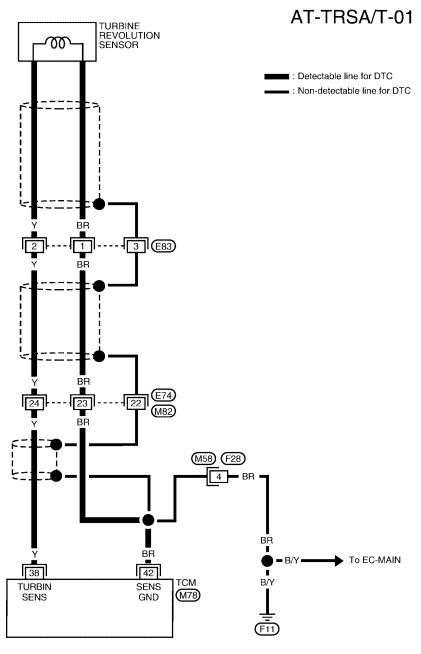


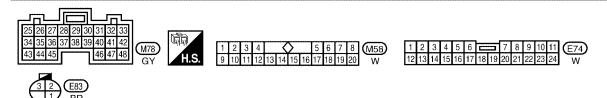
- 3. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- No Tools
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to AT-47, "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".



## Wiring Diagram — AT — TRSA/T

ECS005OH





LCWA0048E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005OI

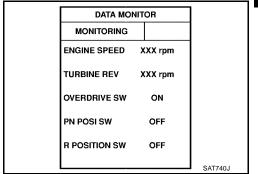
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (III) With CONSULT-II

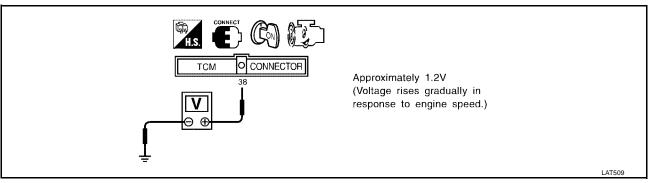
- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "TURBINE REV". Check the value changes according to engine speed.

#### Without CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.



2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 38 (Y) and ground. (Measure in AC range.)



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3 NG >> GO TO 2

## 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check harness for short or open between TCM and turbine revolution sensor.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-194, "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4

## 4. CHECK TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.
- If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**AT-197** 

ΑТ

Α

В

Е

Н

ı

<

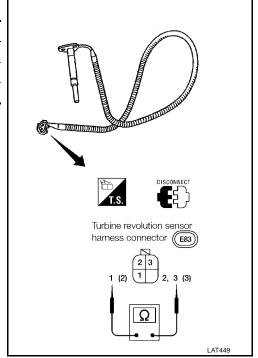
L

# Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

ECS005OJ

Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Termi	nal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
1	3	No continuity
2	3	No continuity



## DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

## DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

### DTC Control Unit (RAM), Control Unit (ROM) **DESCRIPTION**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.



PFP:31036

SAT574J

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check Items (Possible Cause)
: CONTROL UNIT (RAM) : CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is malfunctioning.	• TCM

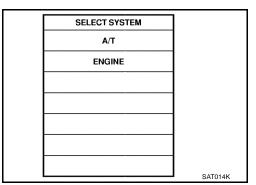
## **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 1.
- Start engine.



SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER

Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

**AT-199** 

## DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. INSPECTION START

## (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "ERASE".
- 3. Perform AT-199, "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure".
- 4. Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?

### Yes or No

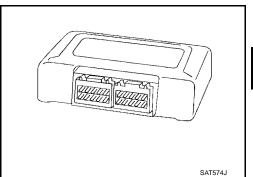
Yes >> Replace TCM.
No >> **INSPECTION END** 

## **DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)**

## **DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)**

# DTC Control Unit (EEP ROM) DESCRIPTION

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.



## On Board Diagnosis Logic

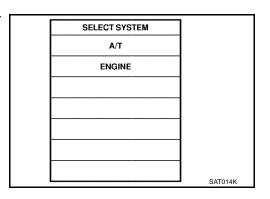
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (possible cause)
(EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	ТСМ

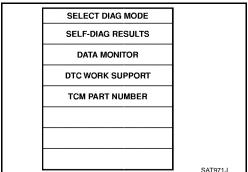
# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.





- 2. Start engine.
- 3. Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

PFP:31036

ECS005OL

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

Н

M

Е

SAT971.

## **DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)**

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## 1. CHECK DTC

## With CONSULT-II

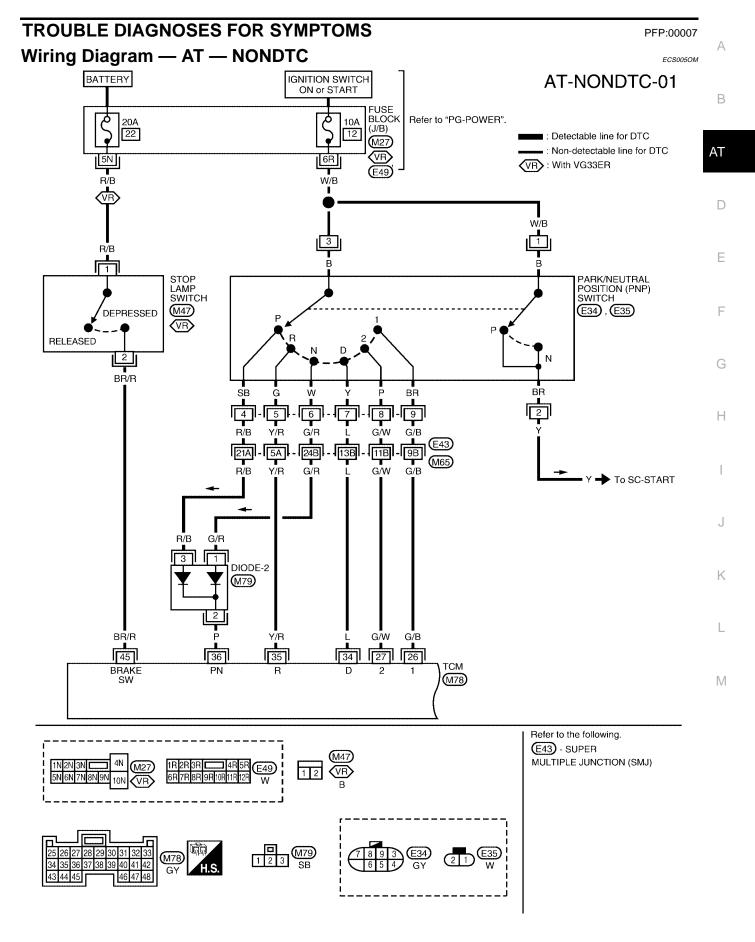
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- 5. Turn ignition switch OFF for 10 seconds.

  Perform AT-201, "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure".

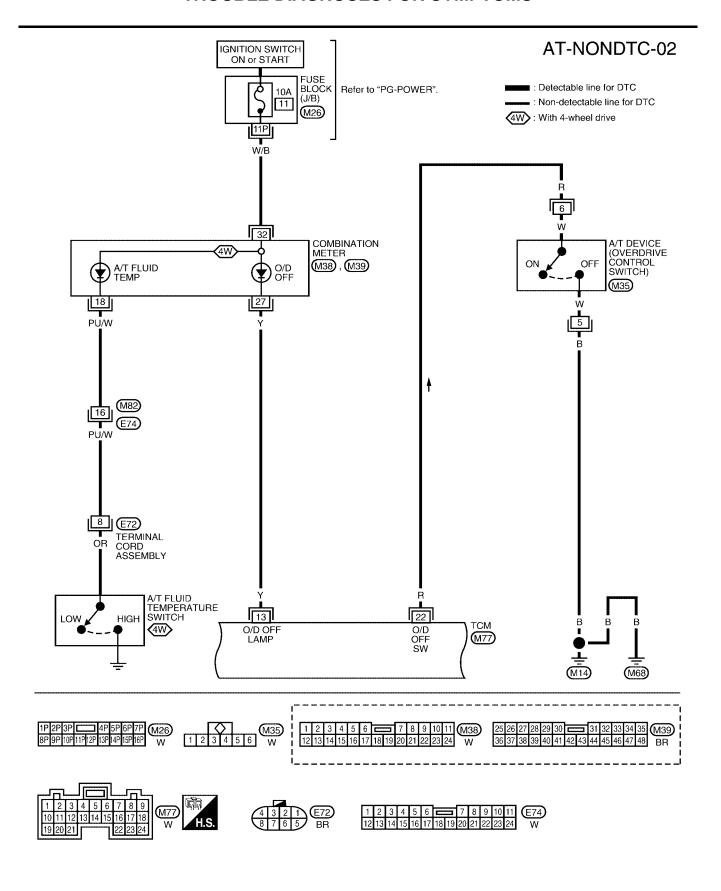
## Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?

Yes >> Replace TCM

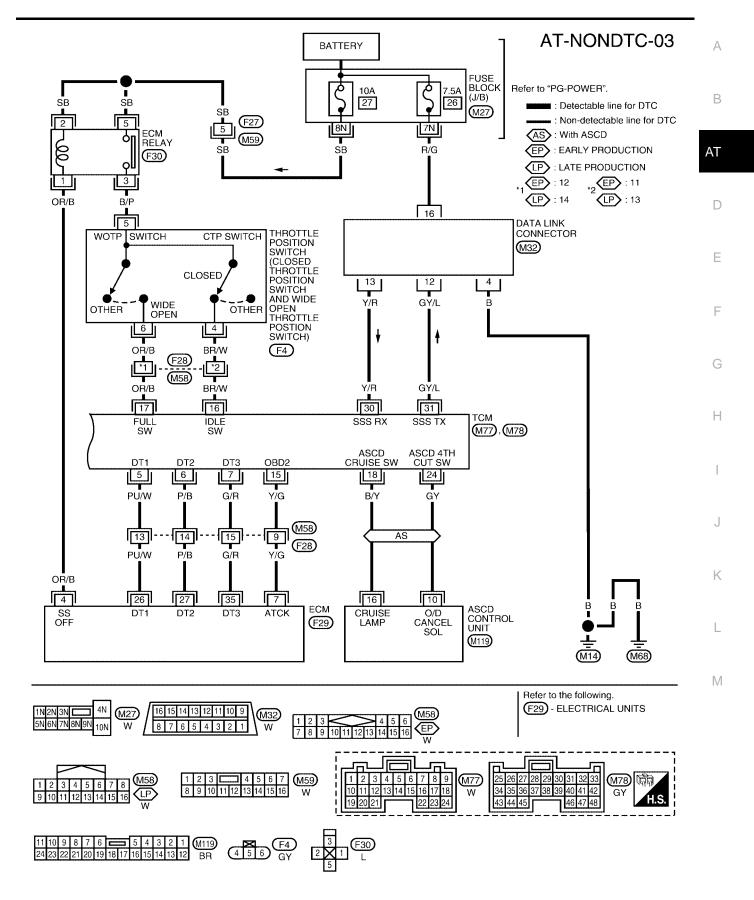
No >> INSPECTION END



LCWA0049E



LCWA0050E



LCWA0063E

## 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

ECS005ON

SYMPTOM:

• O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.

## 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground.

**Voltage** 

: Battery voltage

- Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

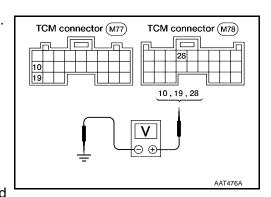
Voltage: Battery voltage

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Refer to AT-97, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN".
- Ignition switch and fuse Refer to <u>PG-8</u>, "<u>POWER SUPPLY ROUTING</u>".



## 2. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to AT-97, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN".

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes

>> GO TO 3

No >>

- >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Refer to <u>AT-97</u>, "Wiring <u>Diagram AT MAIN"</u>.

## 3. CHECK LAMP CIRCUIT

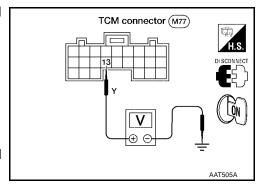
- Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- Check voltage between TCM connector M77 terminal 13 and ground.

#### Does battery voltage exist?

Yes >> GO TO 4

No >> Check the following items.

- Fuse
- O/D OFF indicator lamp Refer to <u>DI-22</u>, "WARNING LAMPS"
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp (Main harness)
- Refer to PG-8, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".
- Harness for short or open between O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM



# 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

^

L

## 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

ECS00500

SYMPTOM:

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P. Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

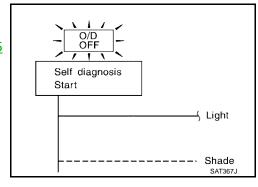
#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-99, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH"</u>.

No >> GO TO 2



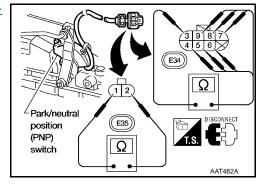
## 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH INSPECTION

Check for short or open of PNP switch 2-pin connector. Refer to <u>AT-103, "PNP SWITCH"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace PNP switch.



## 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check starting system. Refer to  $\underline{\text{SC-9, "STARTING SYSTEM"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed SYMPTOM:

ECS005OP

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.

## 1. CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS

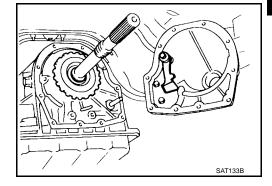
Check parking components.

Refer to AT-326, "PARKING PAWL COMPONENTS".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

## 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

ECS00500

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

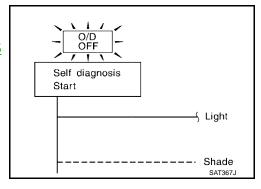
### **Without CONSULT-II**

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-99, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH"</u>.

No >> GO TO 2



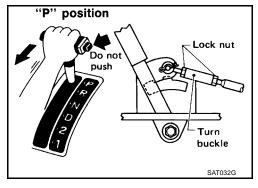
## 2. CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE

Check control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-257, "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-257, "Manual Control</u> Linkage Adjustment".

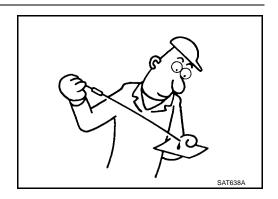


## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4 NG >> Refill ATF.



# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

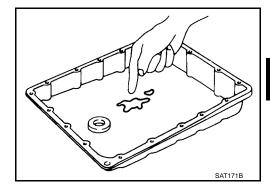
- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> 1. Disassemble A/T.

- 2. Check the following items:
- Forward clutch assembly
- Overrun clutch assembly
- Reverse clutch assembly



## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

I

1 \

## 5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position

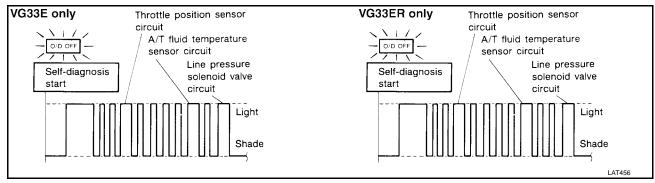
ECS005OR

SYMPTOM:

• There is large shock when changing from N to R position.

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit?



Yes or No

Yes

>> Check damaged circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"</u>, <u>AT-156, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"</u> or <u>AT-171, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>.

No >> GO TO 2

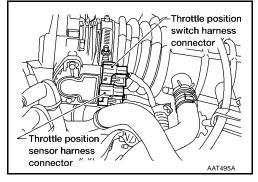
## 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to <u>EC-735</u>, "<u>DTC P0121 TP SENSOR</u>" (VG33E) or <u>EC-1340</u>, "<u>DTC P0121 TP SENSOR</u>" (VG33ER).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.



## 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to AT-64, "Line Pressure Test" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> 1.

- >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253,</u> "<u>REMOVAL"</u>.
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve



**AT-212** 

# 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

<

L

## 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

ECS00505

SYMPTOM:

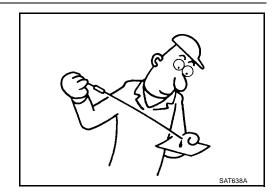
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2 NG >> Refill ATF.



## 2. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in 1 and R positions. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-61}}$ , "Stall Test" .

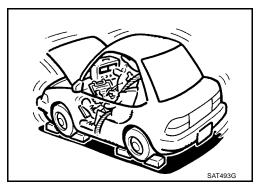
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

OK in "1" position, NG in R position>>1.Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.

- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly

NG in both 1 and R positions>>GO TO 6



## 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to AT-64, "Line Pressure Test".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG

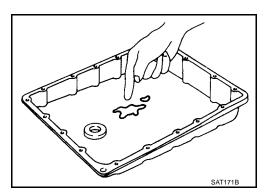
- >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253,</u> "REMOVAL".
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
  - 3. Disassemble A/T.
  - 4. Check the following items:
  - Oil pump assembly

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5 NG >> GO TO 6



## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

SATAGAG

ΑТ

В

Е

D

F

J

Н

<

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL" .
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch
  - >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

FCS00501

SYMPTOM:

• Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.

# 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level again.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2 NG >> Refill ATF.



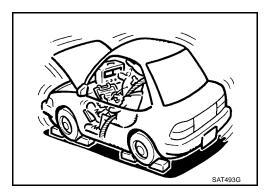
2. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in D position.

Refer to AT-61, "Stall Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3 NG >> GO TO 6



3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to AT-64, "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> 1. Remov

- >> 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.
  - 2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
  - 3. Disassemble A/T.
  - 4. Check the following items:
  - Oil pump assembly



AT

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

K

M

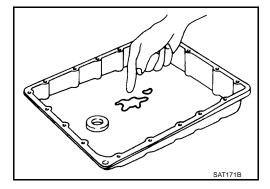
AT-217

# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5 NG >> GO TO 6



# 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter
  - >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1

ECS005OU

SYMPTOM:

• Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

## 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-214, "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position".

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

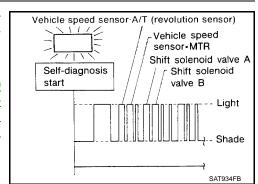
Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor-MTR after cruise test?

Yes or No

Yes >> Check damaged circuit. Refer to AT-110, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SEN-

SOR)", AT-161, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A", AT-166, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B" or AT-189, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

No >> GO TO 3



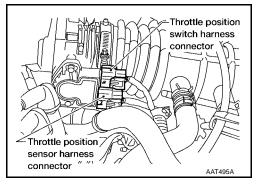
# 3. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-735}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33E) or  $\underline{\text{EC-1340}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33ER).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.



# 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at stall point with selector lever in D position. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-64}}$ , "Line Pressure Test".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5 NG >> GO TO 8



ΑT

Α

В

Е

D

F

G

Н

J

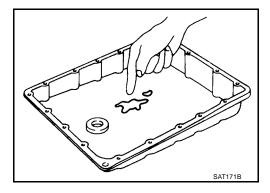
K

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6 NG >> GO TO 8



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u>.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to <u>AT-253, "REMOVAL"</u> .	A
2. Check the following items:	В
- Shift valve A	
- Shift valve B	AT
- Shift solenoid valve A	
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul>	D
- Pilot filter	
3. Disassemble A/T.	
4. Check the following items:	Е
- Forward clutch assembly	
- Forward one-way clutch	
<ul> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>	F
- High clutch assembly	
- Torque converter	
- Oil pump assembly	G
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7	1.1
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
	I
	J
	K
	L
	L

#### 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 Or Does Not Kickdown: D4 $\rightarrow$ D2

ECS005OV

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D1 to D2 at the specified speed.
 A/T does not shift from D4 to D2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

# 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 " OK?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-217, "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position".

# 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

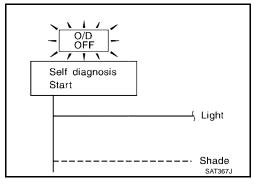
#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

No >> GO TO 3



# $3.\,$ check vehicle speed sensor-a/t and vehicle speed sensor-mtr circuit

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to <u>AT-110</u>, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" and <u>AT-189</u>, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

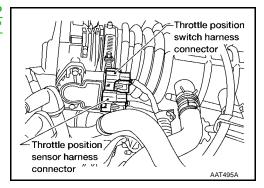
# 4. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to <u>EC-735, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33E) or <u>EC-1340, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

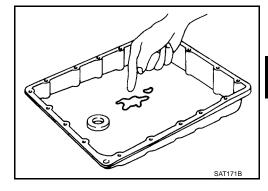


# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 6 OK NG >> GO TO 8



## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 7 OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- Brake band
- Oil pump assembly

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

ΑT

В

D

Е

F

Н

#### 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3

ECS005OW

SYMPTOM:

• A/T does not shift from D2 to D3 at the specified speed.

## 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 " OK?

Yes or No

Yes >> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-217, "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and AT-219, "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

# 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

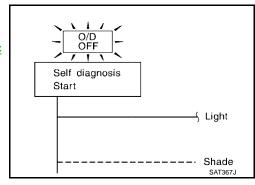
#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-113, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

No >> GO TO 3



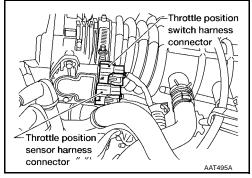
# 3. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-735}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33E) or  $\underline{\text{EC-1340}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

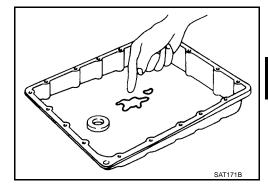


# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5 NG >> GO TO 7



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 6 OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Oil pump assembly

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

ΑT

В

D

Е

F

Н

#### 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → D<sub>4</sub>

ECS005OX

SYMPTOM:

- A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

# 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 " OK?

#### Yes or No

Yes

>> GO TO 2

No >> Go to AT-217, "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and AT-219, "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".

# 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

#### With CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis, after cruise test, show damage to any of the following circuits?

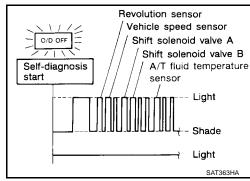
- PNP switch
- Overdrive control switch
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Revolution sensor
- Shift solenoid valve A or B
- Vehicle speed sensor

#### Yes or No

Yes

>> Check damaged circuit. Refer to AT-99, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH", AT-105, "DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT", AT-110, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-161, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A", AT-166, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B", or AT-189, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR".

No >> GO TO 3



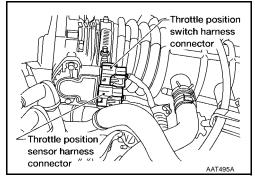
# 3. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to  $\underline{\text{EC-735}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33E) or  $\underline{\text{EC-1340}}$ , "DTC P0121 TP  $\underline{\text{SENSOR}}$ " (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

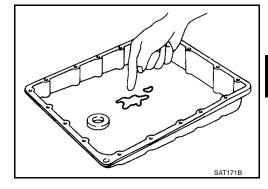


# 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5 NG >> GO TO 7



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- Brake band
- Torque converter
- Oil pump assembly

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. В

ΑT

D

Е

K

# 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

ECS005OY

SYMPTOM:

• A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

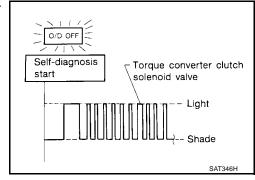
## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Does self-diagnosis show damage to torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit after cruise test?

Yes or No

Yes >> Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit. Refer to <u>AT-147</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>".

No >> GO TO 2



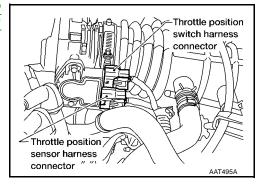
# 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to <u>EC-735, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33E) or <u>EC-1340, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.



# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check following items:
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter relief valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

K

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.

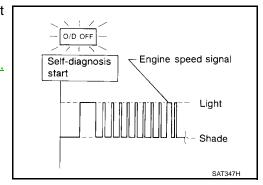
## 1. CHECK DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Does self-diagnosis show damage to engine speed signal circuit after cruise test?

Yes or No

Yes >> Check engine speed signal circuit. Refer to AT-118. "Diagnostic Procedure" .

No >> GO TO 2

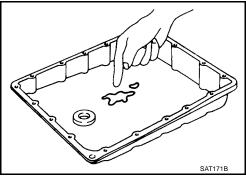


# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

OK or NG

>> GO TO 3 OK NG >> GO TO 5



# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

# 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <a href="AT-253">AT-253</a>, "REMOVAL" .
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

ECS005P0

SYMPTOM:

• Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

# 1. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?

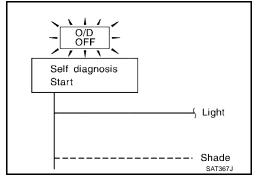
#### **Without CONSULT-II**

Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to AT-171, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR".

No >> GO TO 2



# 2. снеск зумртом

Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

J

r\

L

# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D4 ightarrow D3 )

ECS005P

SYMPTOM:

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D4 to D3.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.

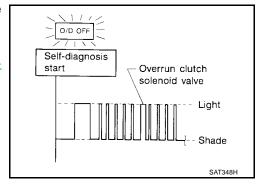
## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Does self-diagnosis show damage to overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit after cruise test?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit. Refer to AT-181, "Diagnostic Procedure".

No >> GO TO 2



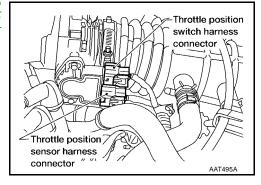
# 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to <u>EC-735, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33E) or <u>EC-1340, "DTC P0121 TP SENSOR"</u> (VG33ER).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

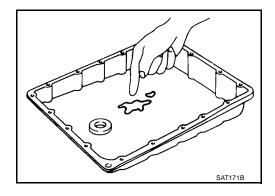


# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4 NG >> GO TO 6

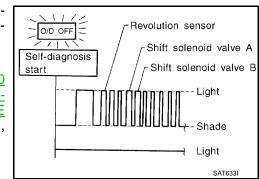


#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL". 2. Check the following items: В Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve OK or NG >> GO TO 5 OK NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Е OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-253, "REMOVAL". 1. 2. Check the following items: Н Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. 3. 4. Check the following items: Overrun clutch assembly Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5 >> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D1 SYMPTOM: Vehicle does not start from D1 on Cruise test — Part 2. M 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sen-Revolution sensor O/D OFF sor MTR after cruise test? 711 Shift solenoid valve A

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check damaged circuit. Refer to AT-110, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-161, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A", AT-166, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B", or AT-189, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR".

No >> GO TO 2



# 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again.

#### OK or NG

- OK  $\rightarrow$  Go to AT-219, "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>".
- NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.
  - 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF

SYMPTOM:

• A/T does not shift from D4 to D3 when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.

# 1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?

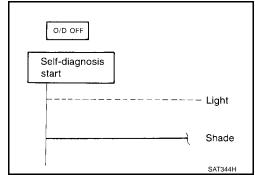
#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?

#### Yes or No

Yes >> Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-239</u>, "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE" .

No >> Go to  $\underline{\text{AT-224}}$ , "10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $\underline{\text{D2}} \to \underline{\text{D3}}$ ".



AT

Α

В

ECS005P3

D

Е

G

Н

# 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\,\to$ 22 , When Selector Lever D $\,\to$ 2 Position SYMPTOM:

ECS005P4

• A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to 2<sub>2</sub> when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

# 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (II) With CONSULT-II

No

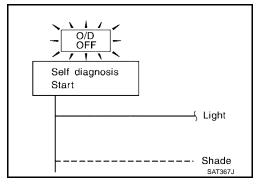
Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

## **Without CONSULT-II**

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit? Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

>> Go to AT-222, "9. A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 Or Does Not Kickdown: D4  $\rightarrow$  D2" .



## 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 22 $\rightarrow$ 11 , When Selector Lever 2 $\rightarrow$ 1 Position

ECS005P

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from 22 to 11 when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-II

Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?

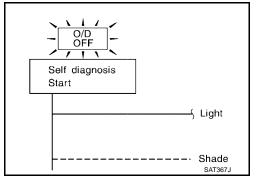
#### Without CONSULT-II

Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?

Yes or No

Yes >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

No >> GO TO 2



# 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

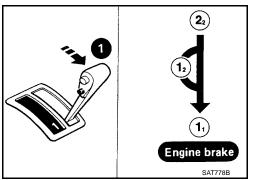
Check again.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.



# 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

ECS005P6

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 22 (12) to 11.

#### 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?

Yes or No

Yes >> Go to AT-232, "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  D<sub>3</sub> )".

No >> Go to AT-214, "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position".

# 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

SYMPTOM:

 O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

ΑT

Α

D

Е

G

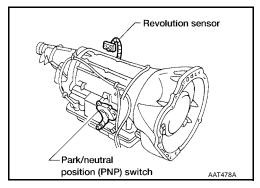
Н

J

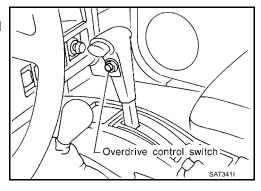
#### **DESCRIPTION**

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.



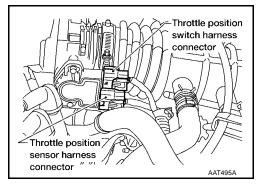
Overdrive control switch
 Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and
 sends a signal to the TCM.



Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.



#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

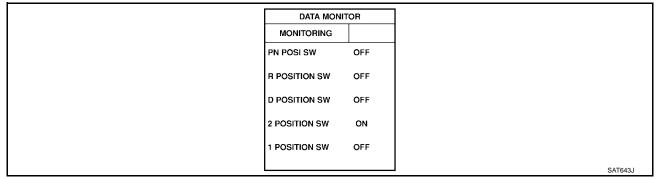
NOTE:

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

## (III) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Check the following items:

- PNP switch Refer to <u>AT-103, "PNP SWITCH"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)

ΑT

Α

В

Е

D

\_

G

Н

K

L

# 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

## **Without CONSULT-II**

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

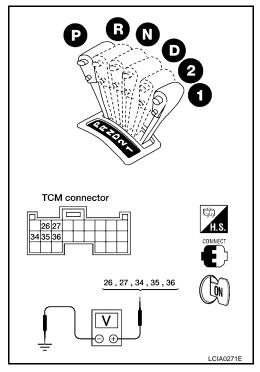
Lever	Terminals				
position	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

Yes >> GO TO 3

No >> Check the following items:

- PNP switch Refer to <u>AT-103, "PNP SWITCH"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)



# 3. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (II) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch ON displayed on CONSULT-II means

overdrive OFF.)

#### **☒** Without CONSULT-II

 Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)

DATA MONITOR		]
MONITORING		
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm	
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm	
OVERDRIVE SW	ON	
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
		SAT645

2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is ON and OFF.

#### Voltage:

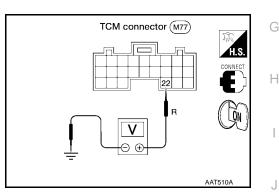
Switch position ON : Battery voltage

Switch position OFF : 1V or less

#### OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 4
OK (Without CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 5
NG >> Check the following items:

- Overdrive control switch Refer to <u>AT-243, "Overdrive Control Switch"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness)



D

ΑT

В

Е

F

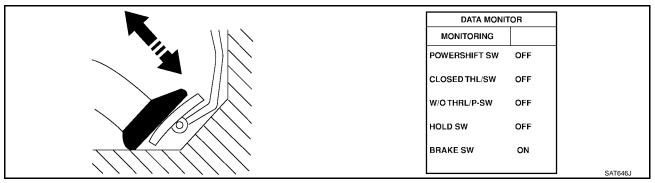
Κ

# 4. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

# (II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal position	Data monitor		
Accelerator pedar position	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

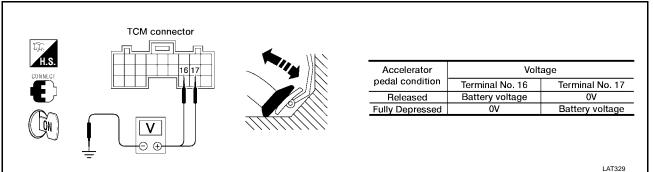
NG >> Check the following items:

- Throttle position switch
   Refer to <u>AT-245</u>, "<u>Throttle Position Switch</u>".
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

# 5. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

## **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM terminals 16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B) and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

NG >> Check the following items:

- Throttle position switch Refer to <u>AT-245, "Throttle Position Switch"</u>.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-239, "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.

If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

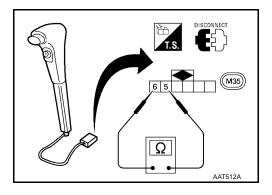
#### **COMPONENT INSPECTION**

#### **Overdrive Control Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

#### Continuity:

Switch position ON : No Switch position OFF : Yes



ΑT

В

Е

G

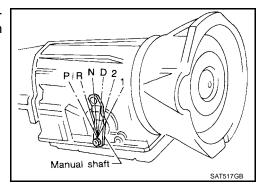
Н

ı

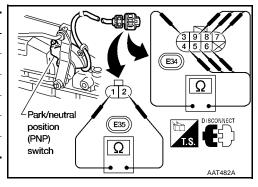
L

#### **PNP Switch**

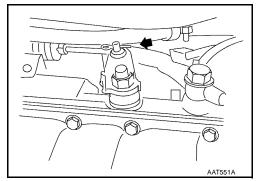
1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.



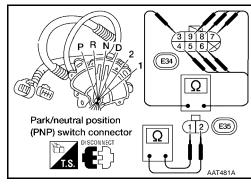
Lever position	Terminal No.		
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4	
R		3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6	
D		3 - 7	
2		3 - 8	
1		3 - 9	



- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to <u>AT-257, "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment"</u>.



- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-256, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment"</u>.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

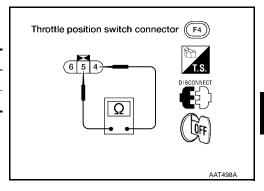


#### **Throttle Position Switch**

#### **Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)**

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

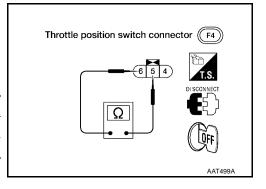


To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to <u>EC-637</u>, "<u>Basic Inspection</u>" (VG33E) or <u>EC-1237</u>, "<u>Basic Inspection</u>" (VG33ER).

#### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes



Α

В

AT

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

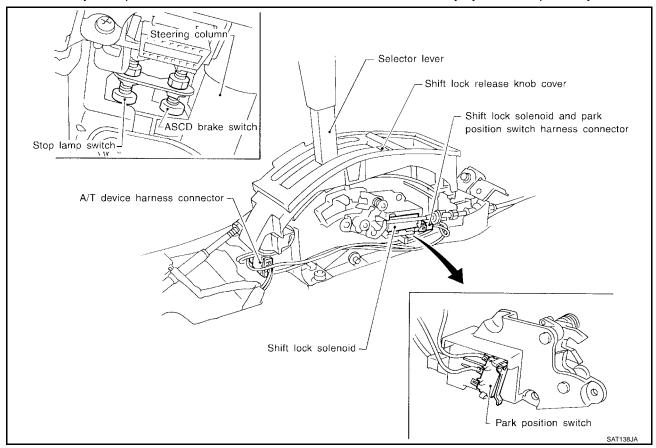
Н

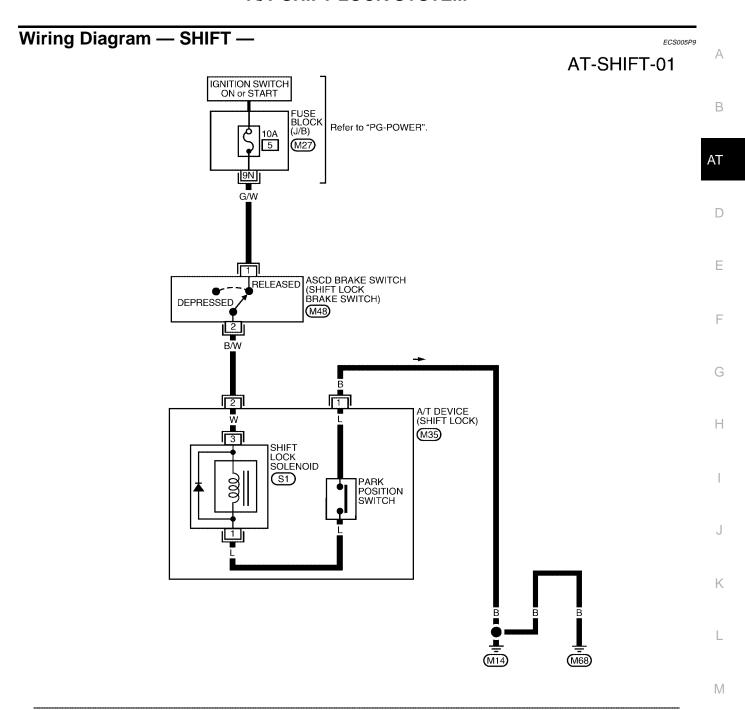
ı

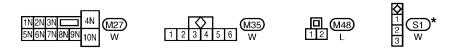
PFP:34950

Description

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
   With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (park) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
  - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.
  - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.







★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of PG section.

LCWA0052E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS005PA

#### SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### SYMPTOM 2:

• Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

# 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to AT-251, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".

# 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to <u>AT-256, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment"</u> and <u>AT-257, "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment"</u>.

# 3. CHECK POWER SOURCE

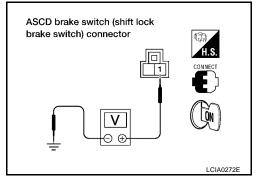
- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector M48 terminal 1 G/W and ground.

#### Does battery voltage exist?

Yes >> GO TO 4

No >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness terminal
- Fuse
- Ignition switch Refer to PG-8, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

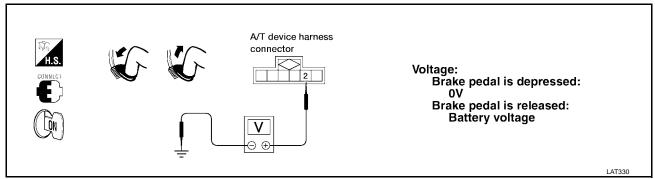


# 4. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (BRAKE SWITCH)

Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

• Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M35 terminal 2 (B/W) and ground.



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between A/T device harness connector 2 and ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector 2
- ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch)
   Refer to AT-250, "ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)".

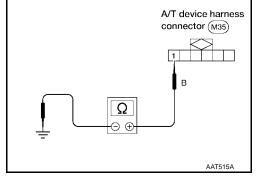
# 5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 1 and ground.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6

NG >> Repair harness or connector.



# 6. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH

Refer to AT-250, "PARK POSITION SWITCH".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7

NG >> Replace park position switch.

# 7. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Refer to AT-250, "SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8

NG >> Replace shift lock solenoid.

ΑT

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

# 8. CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION

- 1. Reconnect shift lock harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Recheck shift lock operation.

#### OK or NG

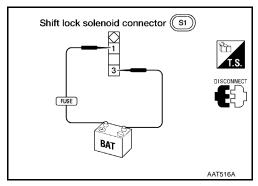
OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> 1. Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.

2. If NG, recheck harness connector connection.

# Component Check SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

 Check operation by applying battery voltage between shift lock solenoid connector terminals 1 and 3.

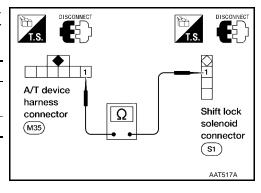


ECS005PB

#### PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device (park position switch) harness connector terminal 1 and A/T device harness connector terminal 1.

Condition	Continuity
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes
Except above	No

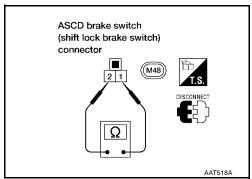


#### ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

 Check continuity between ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	No
When brake pedal is released	Yes

Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <a href="mailto:BR-7">BR-7</a>, "Adjustment"</a>.



#### **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

#### **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

PFP:34908

Components

ECS005PC

В

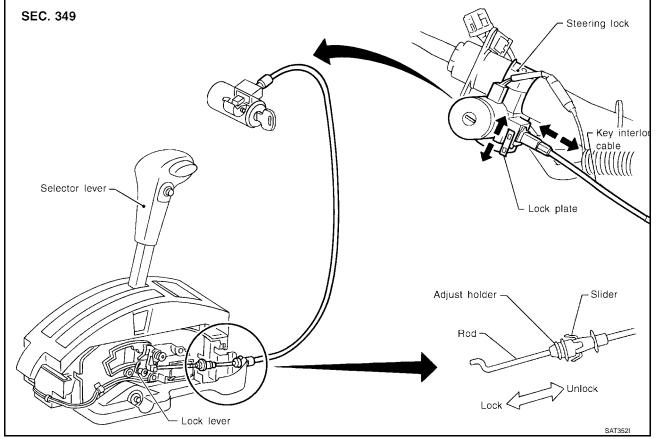
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

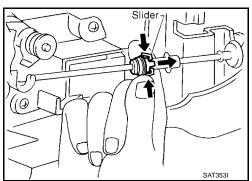


#### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

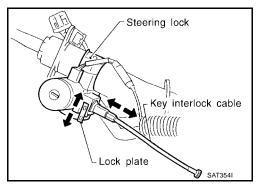


## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

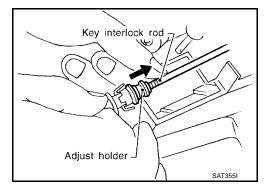
**Installation** 

 Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.

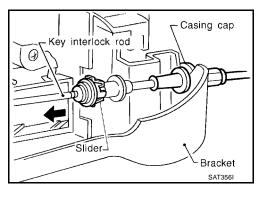
- 2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set selector lever to P position.



4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.



- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.



**ON-VEHICLE SERVICE** 

PFP:00000

ECS005PF

Α

В

ΑT

D

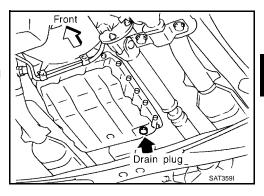
Е

Н

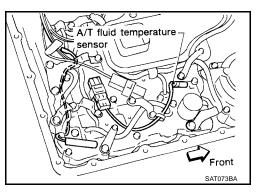
M

# **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL**

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove exhaust front tube.
- 3. Remove oil pan and gasket.
  - Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts



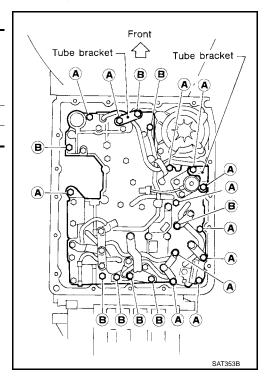
- 4. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.
- 5. Remove oil strainer.



6. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

#### **Bolt length and location**

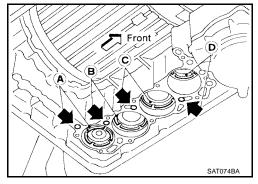
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



- 7. Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- 8. Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

AT-253

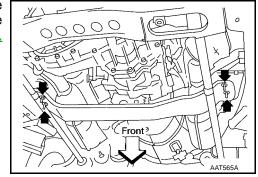
- 9. Remove accumulator **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 10. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.



#### ECS005PG

# Revolution Sensor Replacement —4WD MODEL—

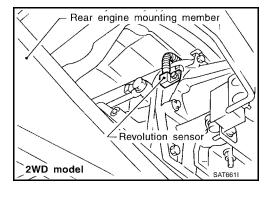
 Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-127</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.



- 2. Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- 3. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

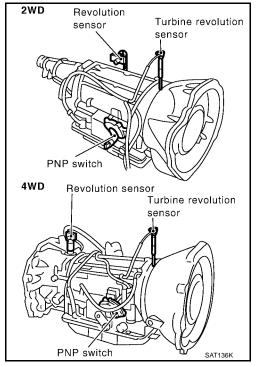
#### -2WD MODEL-

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.



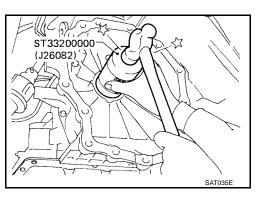
## **Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement (VG33ER only)**

- Remove A/T assembly. Refer to AT-258, "Removal".
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



#### **Rear Oil Seal Replacement** -4WD MODEL-

- Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-11, "Removal". 1.
- Remove rear oil seal.
- 3. Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.



#### —2WD MODEL—

- 1. Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PR-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove rear oil seal.
- 3. Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.

# ST33200000 (J26082)

## **Parking Components Inspection** —4WD MODEL—

1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-8, "Removal and Installation".

В

ΑT

Α

D

Е

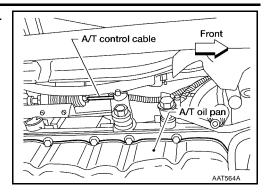
Н

ECS005PI

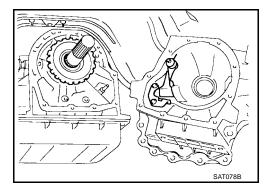
M

ECS005PJ

- Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-11, "Removal".
- Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.



- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 5. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- 6. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



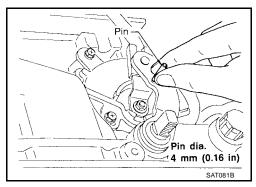
#### —2WD MODEL—

- 1. Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PR-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Support A/T assembly with jack.
- 3. Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-127, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove rear extension from transmission case.
- 5. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

ECS005PK

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in N position.
- 3. Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.
- 4. Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- 6. Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-103, "PNP SWITCH".

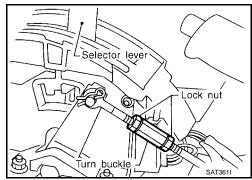


## **Manual Control Linkage Adjustment**

Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position.

If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen lock nuts.

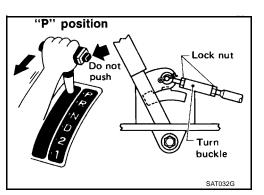


- 3. Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward R position side without pushing button.
- 4. Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

Lock nut :

: 4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

5. Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.



Α

ECS006GJ

В

АТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

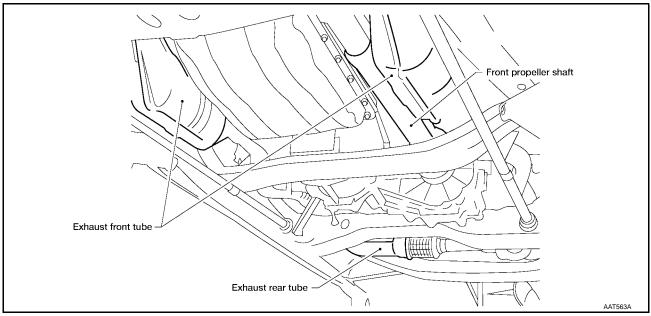
#### **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

#### **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

PFP:00000

# Removal —4WD MODEL-

ECS005PM



#### **CAUTION:**

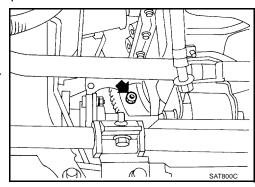
When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly upper side.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-8, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-11, "Removal".
  - Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
  - Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER) and vehicle speed sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor.

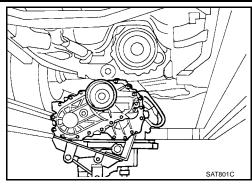
Tightening : Refer to <u>SC-23, "VG33E AND</u> torque VG33ER MODELS".

- 11. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.



#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- 13. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- 14. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-127, "Removal and Installation".
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.



#### -2WD MODEL-

- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PR-8, "Removal and Installation".
  - Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
  - Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 7. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 8. Disconnect A/T turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER) and vehicle speed sensor harness connectors.
- 9. Remove starter motor.

#### Tightening torque : Refer to SC-23, "VG33E AND VG33ER MODELS".

- 10. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
  - Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-127</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 15. Pull A/T assembly backwards.
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly.

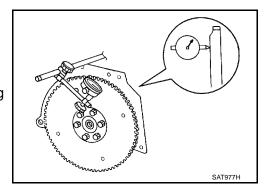
Installation

Drive plate runout

Maximum allowable runout

: Refer to EM-140, "FLY-WHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT" .

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.



2WD model Propeller shaft

Propeller shaft

SATEGEL

SATEGEL

Α

ΑT

Е

Η

K

L

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

 When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

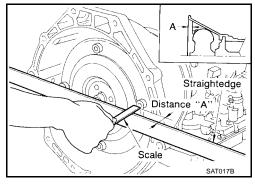
Distance "A"

VG33E : 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or

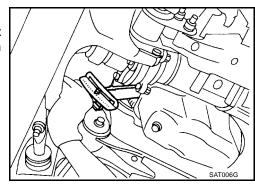
more

VG33ER : 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or

more



- Install converter to drive plate.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.



• Tighten bolts securing transmission.

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length $\ell$ mm (in)
1	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	47.5 (1.870)
2	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	58.0 (2.283)
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	25.0 (0.984)
Gusset to engine	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	20.0 (0.787)

S: Engine (gusset) (1) to A/T

A/T to engine

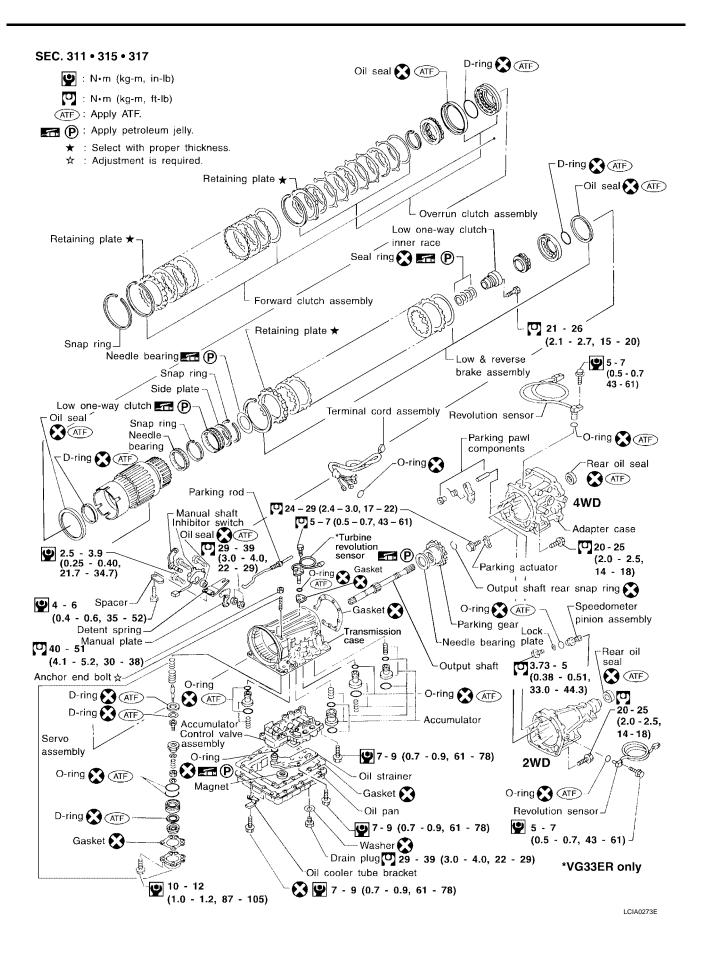
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check fluid level in transmission.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to AT-66, "Road Test".



**OVERHAUL** PFP:00000 Α Components ECS005PO SEC. 311-313-315 В : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) Spring seat Side seal : Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI Section. Cam ring return spring Side seal-(ATF): Apply ATF. Pivot pin-(P): Apply petroleum jelly ★ : Select with proper thickness. Control piston Rotor Pivot pin D Cam ring Oil pump housing oil seal X ATF O-ring 🐼 🗺 🕑 O-ring (ATF) Friction ring 📻 (P) 74 - 76 · Vane Е (7.5 - 7.8, 54 - 56)Vane ring Oil pump housing Ó-ring 🚷 🗺 🕑 Input shaft Reverse clutch assembly 44 - 59 Converter Retaining plate 🛨 (4.5 - 6.0,housing 🌅 Spring retainer 33 - 43) Torque converter 16 - 21 Oil seal X ATF (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)D-ring 💢 (ATF) Needle bearing 📻 (P) Oil pump cover bearing race **₽** Needle bearing 📻 P Brake band Gasket 🔀 Bearing race 📶 (P) Seal ring 🔀 🗺 (P) Front sun gear Oil pump cover -Needle bearing 📻 🕑 High clutch assembly Overrun clutch hub High clutch hub Needle bearing Needle bearing 🚾 (P) **271** (P) Bearing race 📶 🕑 Retaining plate \* M Spring retainer Needle bearing 🚾 🕑 Thrust washer 🚮 (P) D-ring (ATF) Snap ring D-ring (ATF) End bearing Front internal gear Forward one-way clutch (with rear planetary carrier End bearing Output shaft front snap ring Snap ring Forward clutch hub Rear sun gear Thrust washer 🚾 (P) Needle bearing 📶 (P) -Rear internal gear Bearing race 📻 (P) Front planetary carrier



Oil Channel ECS005PF Α -1 → 2 accumulator drain  $3 \rightarrow 4 \& N \rightarrow R$  accumulator shoulder pressure → 2 accumulator back pressure В  $3 \rightarrow 4 \& N \rightarrow R$  accumulator back pressure 2 -> 3 accumulator back pressure → D accumulator back pressure Servo 2nd apply chamber pressure (2) → 3 accumulator shoulder pressure Servo 3rd release chamber pressure ΑT Oil pump feedback pressure N → D accumulator shoulder pressure Servo 4th apply chamber pressure Low & reverse brake pressure D Oil pump discharge pressure Overrun clutch pressure Front lubricating hole High-clutch pressure Forward clutch pressure Torque converter pressure (lock-up released) Е Accumulator back and shoulder Reverse clutch pressure pressure are shown below Torque converter pressure (lock-up applied) Shoulder Back pressure pressure ∠Oil pump suction hole Accumulator piston High-clutch pressure Torque converter pressure (lock-up released) Front lubricating hole Reverse clutch pressure Oil pump discharge hole Torque converter pressure 300000 Clutch pressure (lock-up applied) Oil pump feedback pressure Oil pump Oil pump suction hole feedback pressure Oil pump discharge hole Front lubricating hole Oil pump High-clutch pressure Torque converter Torque converter pressure pressure (lock-up released) (lock-up applied) Forward clutch pressure Overrun clutch pressure Reverse clutch pressure M (0)  $\neg \cap$ Oil cooler tube (OUT) Oil cooler tube (IN) hole lubricating hole Servo 3rd chamber pressure -Forward clutch pressure → 4 & N → R accumulator back pressure Servo 4th apply chamber pressure Servo 2nd apply chamber pressure

LCIA0274E

# **Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings**

ECS005PC

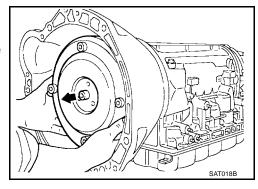
Outer diameter of snap rings  Item Outer diameter number mm (in)  (2) 161.0 (6.34)  (3) 140.1 (5.52)  (4) 156.4 (6.16)  (6) 142.0 (5.59)  (7) 159.2 (6.27)  Thrust washers	ltem Color (1) Black (5) White	Item	tion   Inner diameter of bearing race   Item   Outer diameter   Item   Outer diameter   Item   Item
			Installation of one-piece bearings  Item Bearing race number (black) location  (I) Front In Front  (I) Front  (I) Rear side
(e) (a) (b) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c			

DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

Disassembly

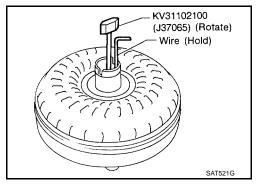
ECS006GK

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER).
- 3. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.

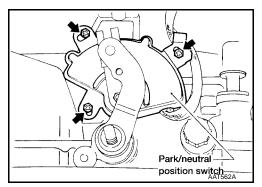


4. Check torque converter one-way clutch.

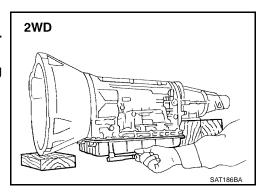
- a. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.



Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from transmission case.



- 6. Remove oil pan.
  - Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.
  - Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.



ΑТ

D

Α

В

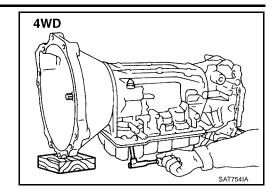
Е

\_

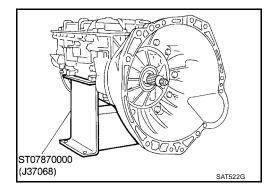
G

Н

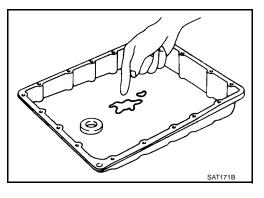
1



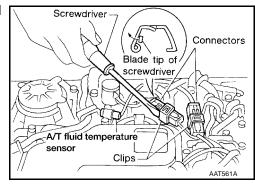
7. Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.



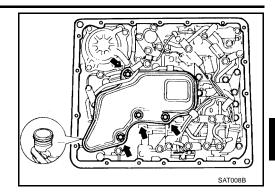
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to <u>CO-30</u>, <u>"RADIATOR"</u>.



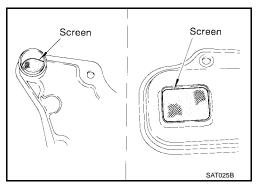
- 9. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



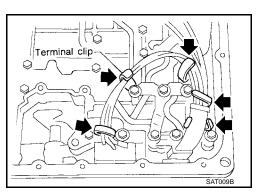
- 10. Remove oil strainer.
- Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.
   Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.



b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.

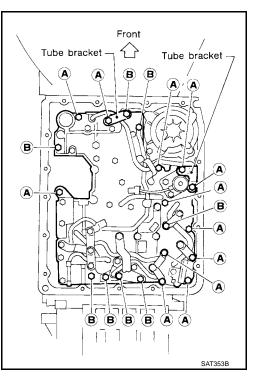


- 11. Remove control valve assembly.
- a. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.



b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

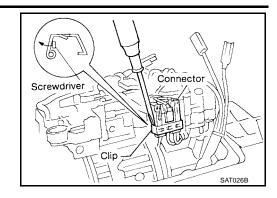
Н

J

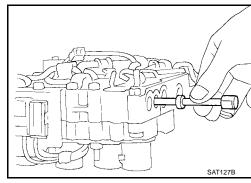
<

L

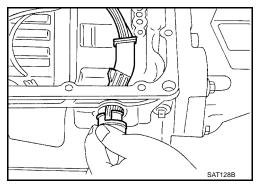
- c. Remove solenoid connector.
  - Be careful not to damage connector.



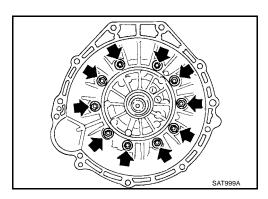
d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



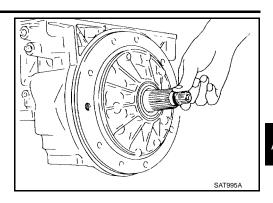
- 12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.



- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.

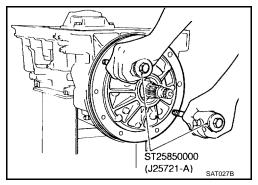


14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



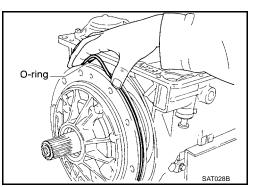
ΑT

- 15. Remove oil pump assembly.
- a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

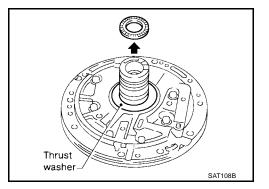


b. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.

- c. Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
  - Be careful not to scratch pump housing.



d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



В

D

Е

F

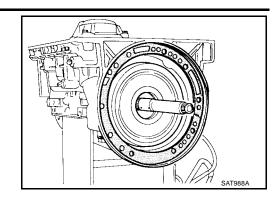
G

Н

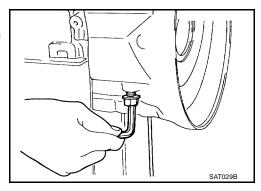
|

.

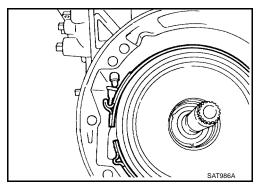
16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



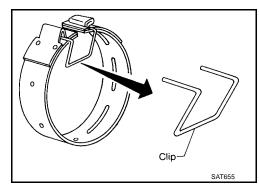
- 17. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



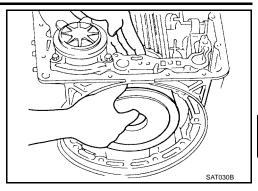
b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.



c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



- 18. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



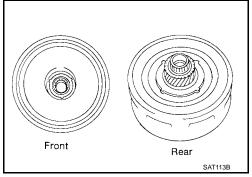
D

Е

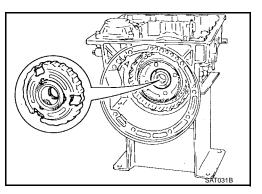
M

В

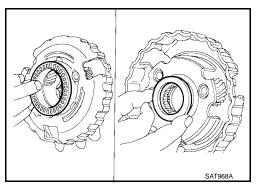
- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



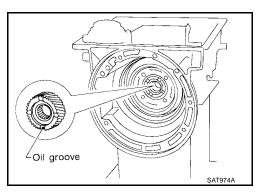
Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



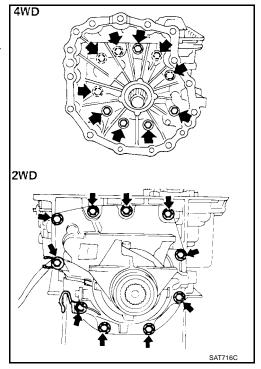
- Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.
- Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.



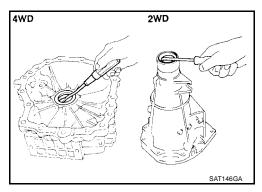
Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.



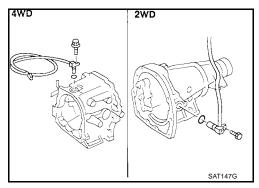
- 19. Remove rear extension or adapter case.
- a. Remove rear extension or adapter case from transmission case.
- b. Remove rear extension or adapter case gasket from transmission case.



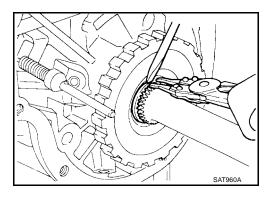
- c. Remove oil seal from adapter case or rear extension.
  - Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



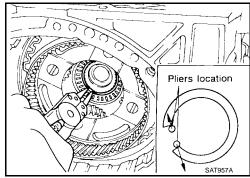
- d. Remove revolution sensor from adapter case or rear extension.
- e. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



- 20. Remove output shaft and parking gear.
- a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



- Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
  - Do not use excessive force.
- c. Remove snap ring from output shaft.



В

ΑT

D

Е

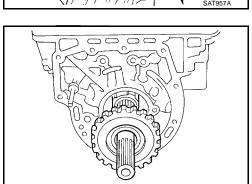
Н

M

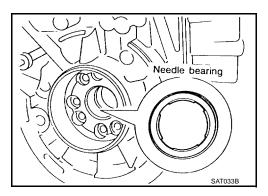
SAT109B

Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.

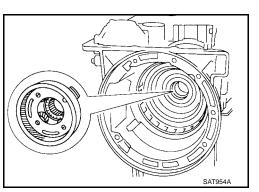
e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



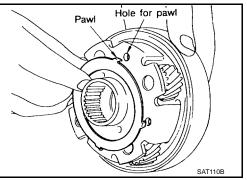
f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



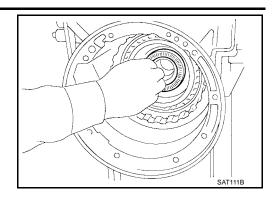
- 21. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove front internal gear.



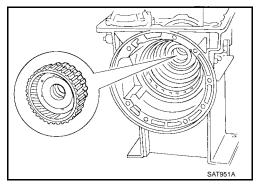
Remove bearing race from front internal gear.



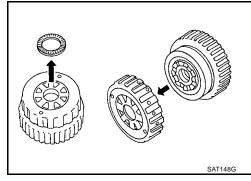
c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



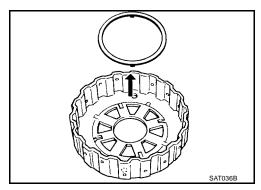
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.



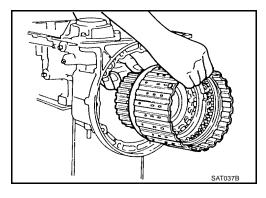
- e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.
- f. Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.



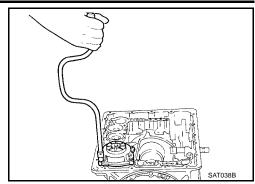
g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.



h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

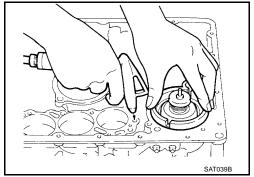


- 22. Remove band servo and accumulator components.
- Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes
  - Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- c. Remove return springs.

out of transmission case.

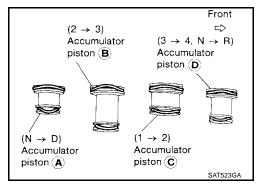


- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- e. Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
  - Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

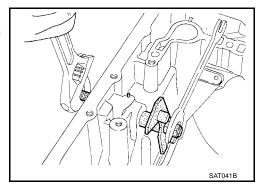
Identification of accumulator pistons	Α	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d

A B C D

f. Remove O-ring from each piston.



- 23. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.
- a. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.



Α

АТ

В

D

Е

Г

G

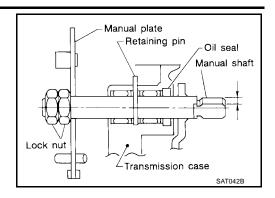
Н

J

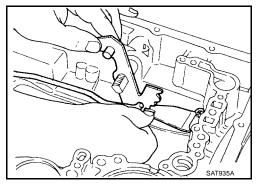
<

L

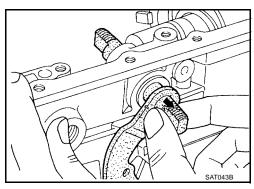
b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



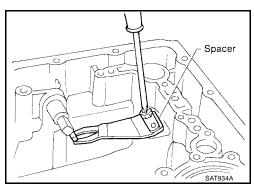
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



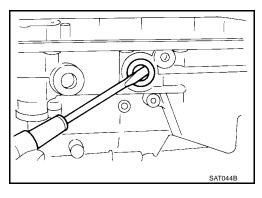
d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.

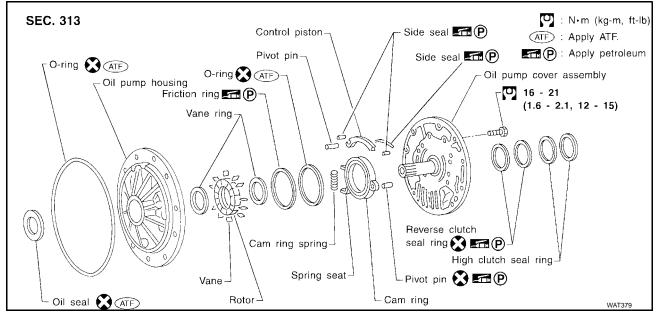


f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.



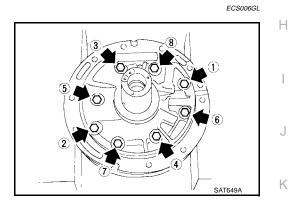
OIL PUMP PFP:15010

Components

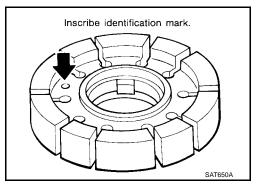


**Disassembly** 

1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.



- 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
- Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of fore-aft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.



D

Α

В

ΑT

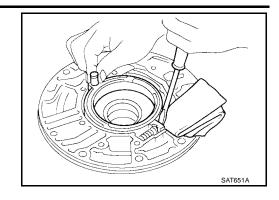
Е

G

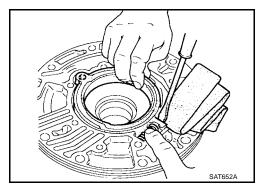
L

## **OIL PUMP**

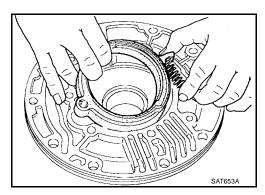
- 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



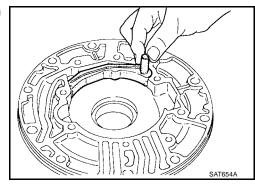
- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.

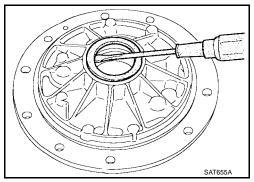


6. Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



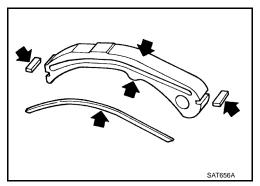
#### **OIL PUMP**

- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



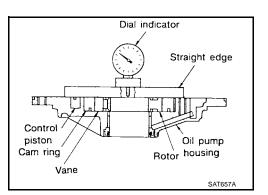
Inspection
OIL PUMP COVER, ROTOR, VANES, CONTROL PISTON, SIDE SEALS, CAM RING AND FRICTION RING

Check for wear or damage.



#### SIDE CLEARANCES

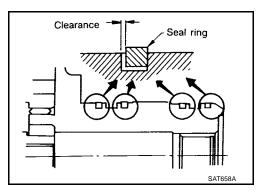
 Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.



 Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance : Refer to AT-350, "Oil (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston) : Refer to AT-350, "Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch" .

 If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.



#### **SEAL RING CLEARANCE**

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance : 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit : 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

• If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

AT-279

Α

В

ΑT

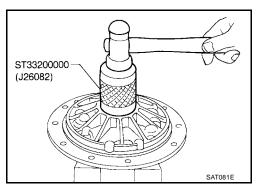
D

Е

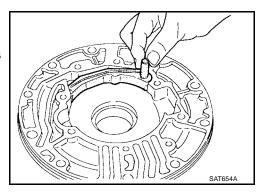
Н

Assembly

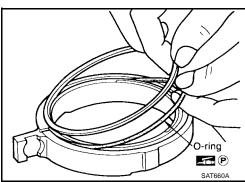
- 1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.



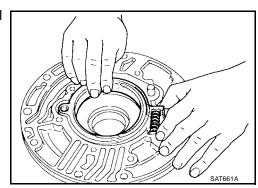
- 2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following
- a. Install side seal on control piston.
  - Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes toward control piston.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.
- b. Install control piston on oil pump.



- c. Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

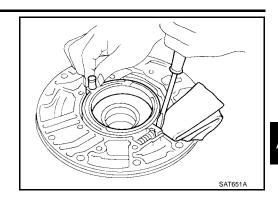


d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.



#### **OIL PUMP**

e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

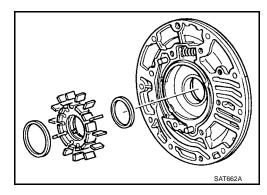
K

M

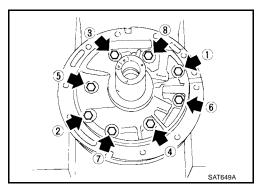
Α

В

- Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.



- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



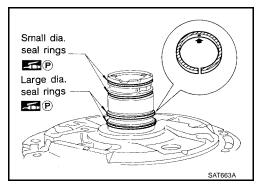
- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring : No mark

Large dia. seal ring : Yellow mark in area

shown by arrow

Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing.
 It may deform ring.



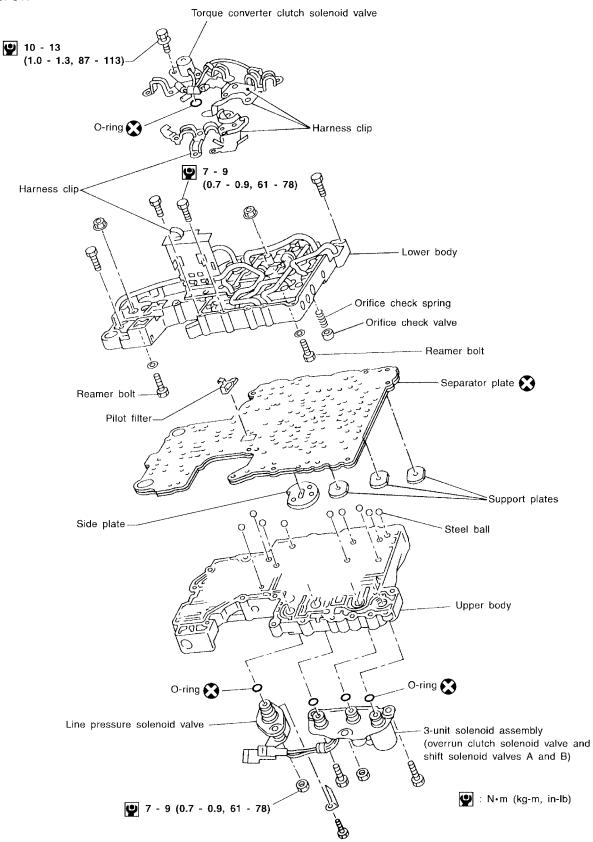
## **CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY**

PFP:31705

# Components

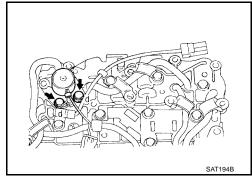
ECS005PW

SEC. 317

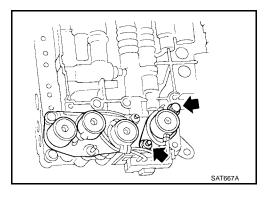


Disassembly

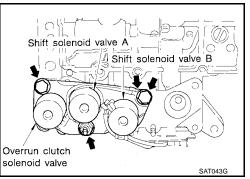
- 1. Remove solenoids.
- a. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



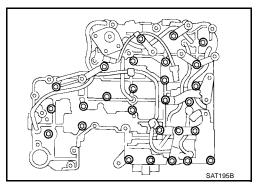
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.



- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts, side plate and support plates.
- Remove lower body and separator plate as a unit from upper body.
  - Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.



Α

В

ΑТ

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

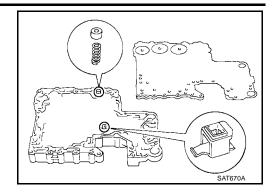
Н

J

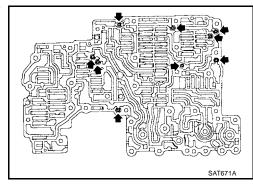
K

L

- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.



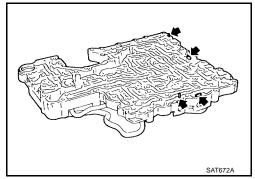
e. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.



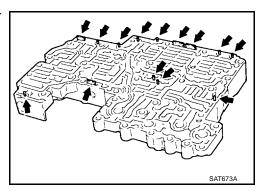
# Inspection LOWER AND UPPER BODIES

ECS005PY

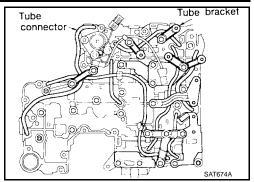
 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower body.



- Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper body.
- Be careful not to lose these parts.



- Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.
- Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

K

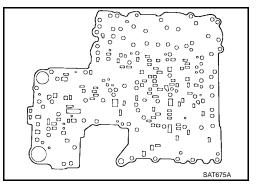
M

Α

В

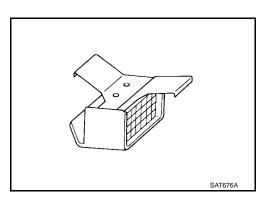
#### **SEPARATOR PLATE**

 Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.



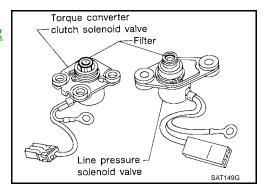
#### **PILOT FILTER**

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to <u>AT-148, "TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>.



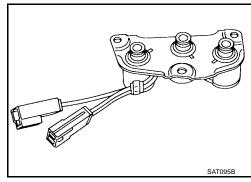
#### LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to <u>AT-160, "LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>.

AT-285

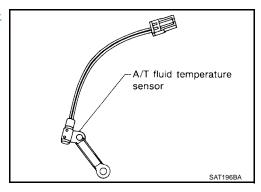
# 3-UNIT SOLENOID ASSEMBLY (OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVES A AND B)

Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to <u>AT-182, "OVER-RUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-165, "SHIFT SOLE-NOID VALVE A"</u>, and <u>AT-170, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B"</u>.



#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

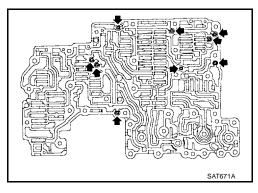
Measure resistance. Refer to <u>AT-109, "A/T FLUID TEMPERA-TURE SENSOR"</u>.



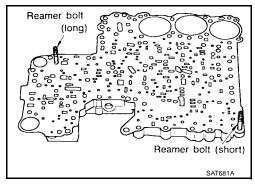
**Assembly** 

ECS005PZ

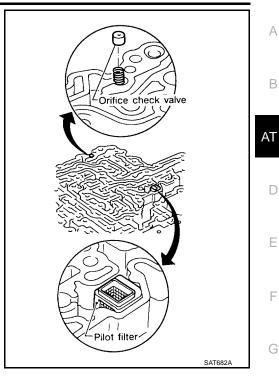
- 1. Install upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.



Α

В

D

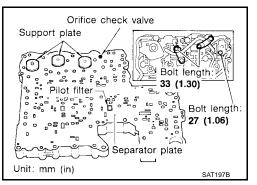
Е

Н

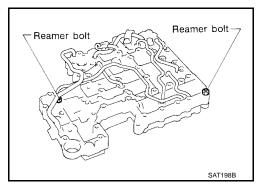
K

M

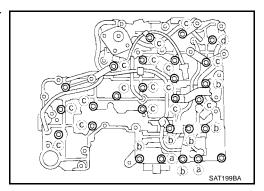
- d. Install separator plate on lower body.
- Install and temporarily tighten support plates, fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.



- f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer bolt as a guide.
  - Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

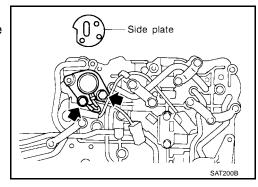


Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

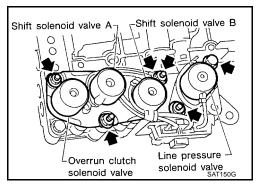


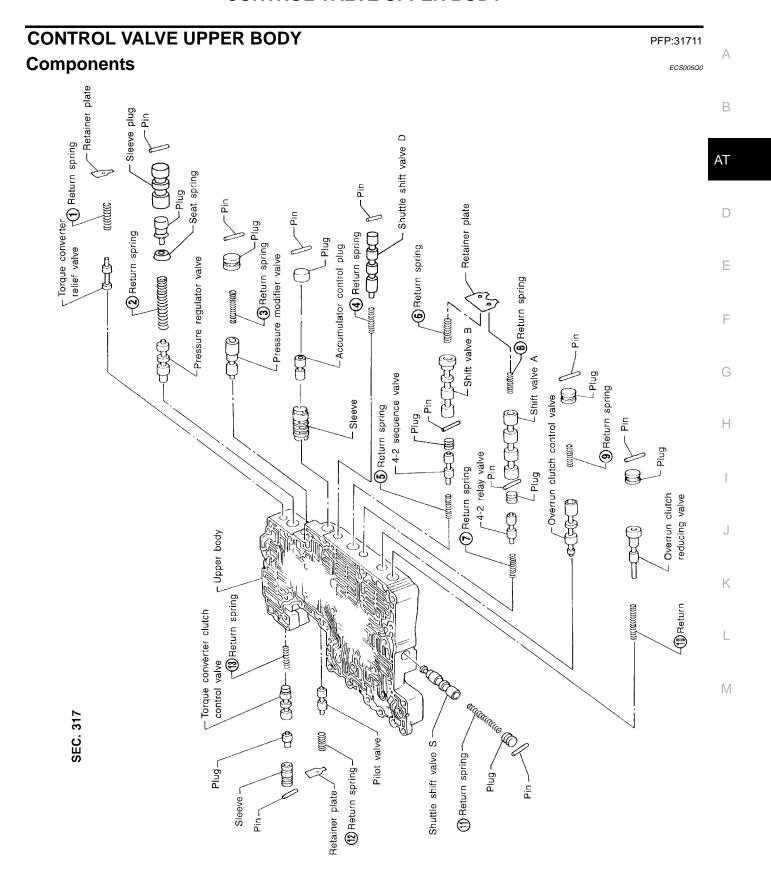
Bolt length and location:				
Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.



- b. Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.

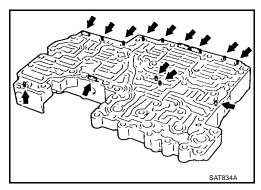




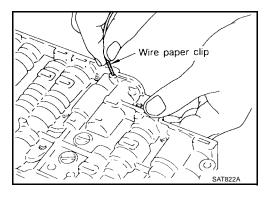
Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in AT-347, "Return Springs".

Disassembly

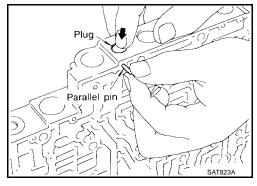
- 1. Remove valves at parallel pins.
  - Do not use a magnetic hand.



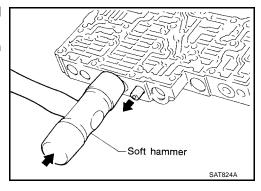
a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



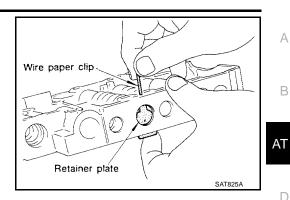
- b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
  - Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
  - If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
  - Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



- Remove valves at retainer plates.
- a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.



Α

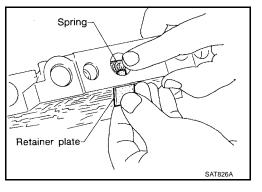
В

D

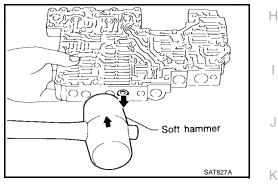
Е

M

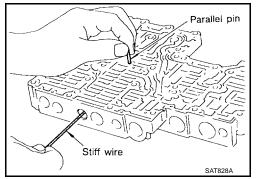
Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



- Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal
  - If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.
  - Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.

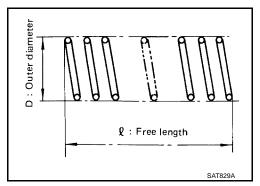


- 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.
- Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.



Inspection

ECS005Q2



#### **VALVE SPRINGS**

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard : Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.

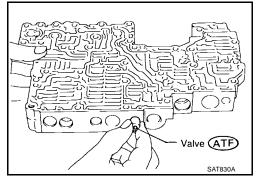
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

#### **CONTROL VALVES**

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

Assembly

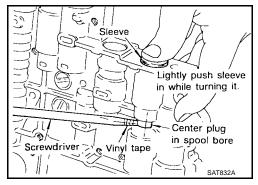
- 1. Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
  - Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



• Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.

#### Pressure regulator valve

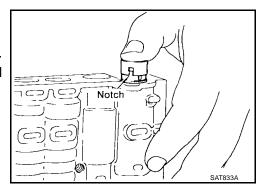
 If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.



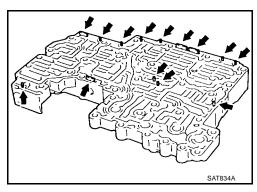
Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

#### Accumulator control plug

- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

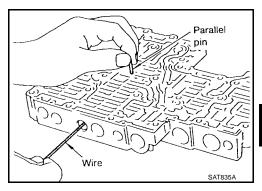


2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.

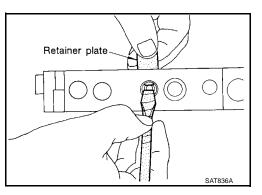


While pushing plug, install parallel pin.4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.



Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

Н

K

M

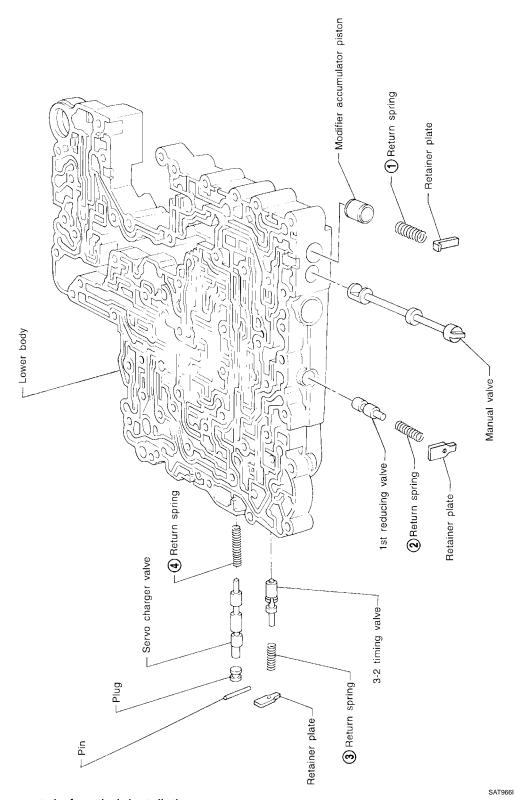
L

# CONTROL VALVE LOWER BODY Components

SEC. 317

PFP:31713

ECS005Q4



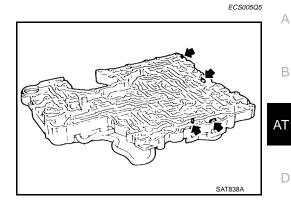
Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in  $\underline{\text{AT-347, "Return Springs"}}$ .

#### **CONTROL VALVE LOWER BODY**

**Disassembly** 

Remove valves at parallel pins.

Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to AT-283, "Disassembly".

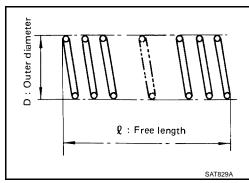


В

D

Н

Inspection **VALVE SPRINGS** 



Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard** 

: Refer to AT-347, "Return Springs".

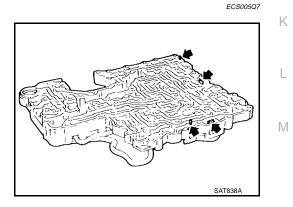
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

#### **CONTROL VALVES**

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

#### **Assembly**

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to AT-286, "Assembly".

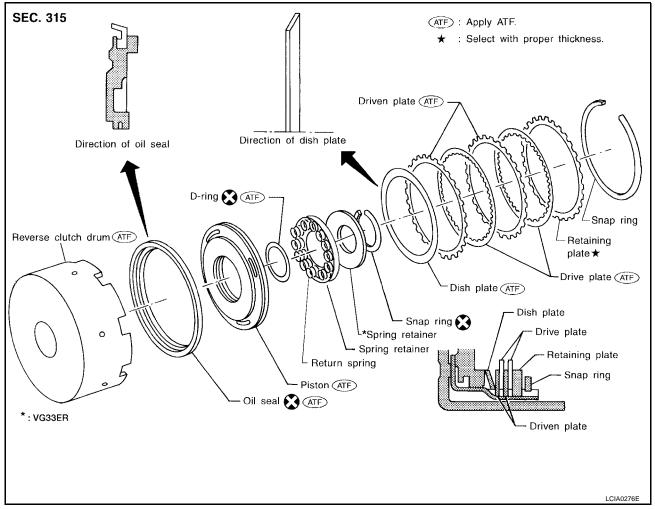


AT-295

REVERSE CLUTCH PFP:31510

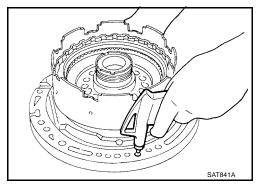
#### Components

ECS005Q8

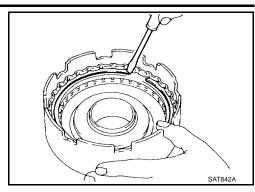


Disassembly

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
  - D-ring might be damaged.
  - Oil seal might be damaged.
  - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.



ΑT

D

Е

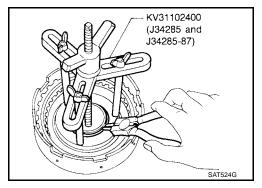
Н

M

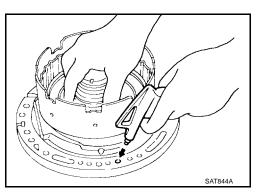
Α

В

- 3. Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 4. Remove spring retainer and return spring.



- 5. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.
- Do not apply compressed air abruptly.
- 6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.



ECS005QA

### Inspection REVERSE CLUTCH SNAP RING AND SPRING RETAINER

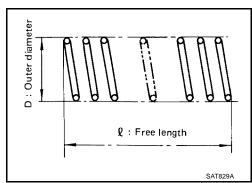
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### REVERSE CLUTCH RETURN SPRINGS (VG33E ONLY)

 Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard** 

: Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.



AT-297

#### **REVERSE CLUTCH DRIVE PLATES**

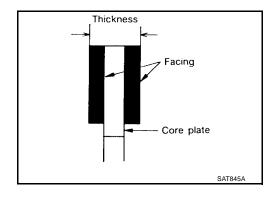
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate

Standard value : 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

Wear limit : 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

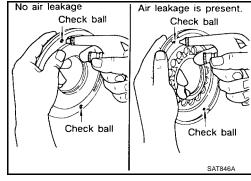


#### **REVERSE CLUTCH DISH PLATE**

Check for deformation or damage.

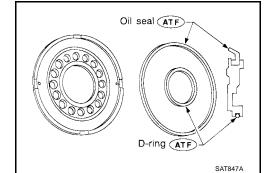
#### **REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON**

- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.



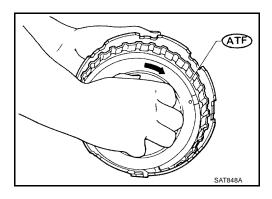
#### **Assembly**

- 1. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.

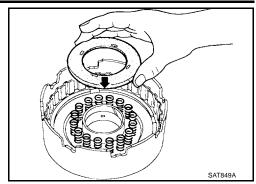


ECS005QB

- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



3. Install return springs and spring retainer (VG33E) or spring retainer (VG33ER).



AT

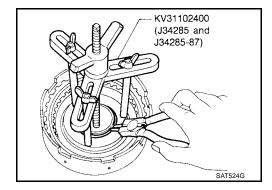
D

Е

Α

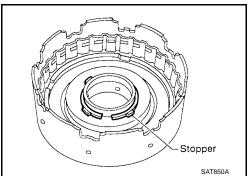
В

4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.



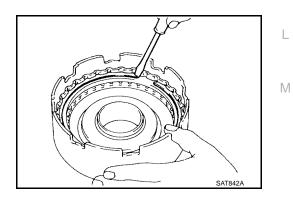
G

Н



1

- Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.
- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance** 

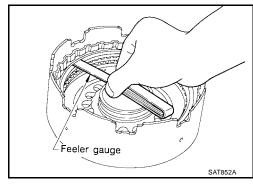
Standard : 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

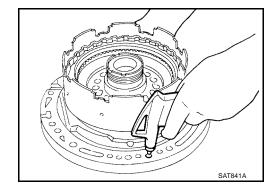
Allowable limit : 1.2 mm (0.047 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to <u>AT-348, "REVERSE</u>

CLUTCH".

8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to AT-296, "Disassembly".

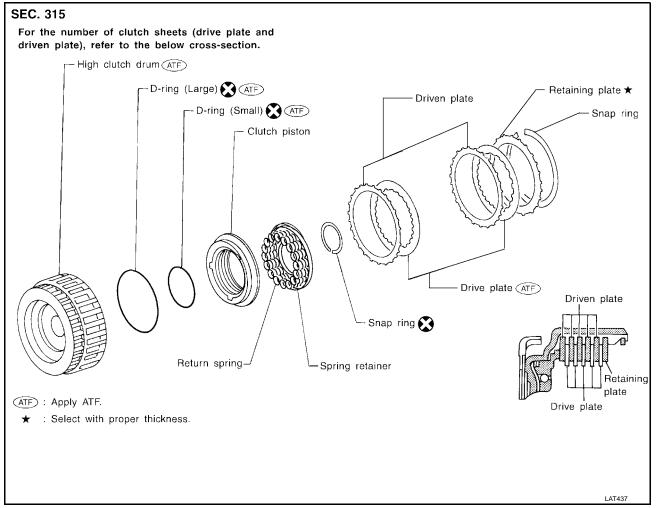




#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

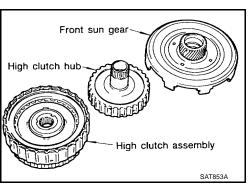
HIGH CLUTCH PFP:31410

Components



#### **Disassembly and Assembly**

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

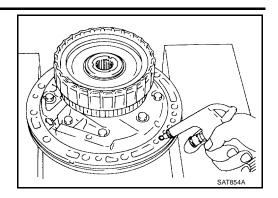
K

M

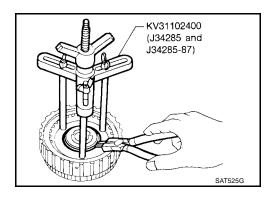
ECS005QD

#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

Check of high clutch operation

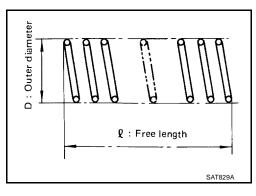


Removal and installation of return spring



Inspection of high clutch return springs

Inspection standard : <u>AT-347, "Return Springs"</u>



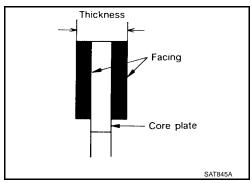
Inspection of high clutch drive plate

Thickness of drive plate:

**Standard** : 1.52 - 1.67 mm

(0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

Wear limit : 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

**Specified clearance:** 

Standard : 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 -

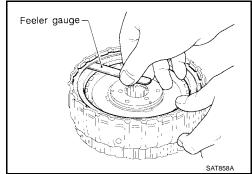
0.087 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

VG33E : 2.8 mm (0.110 in) VG33ER : 2.2 mm (0.087 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to <u>AT-348, "HIGH</u>

CLUTCH".



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

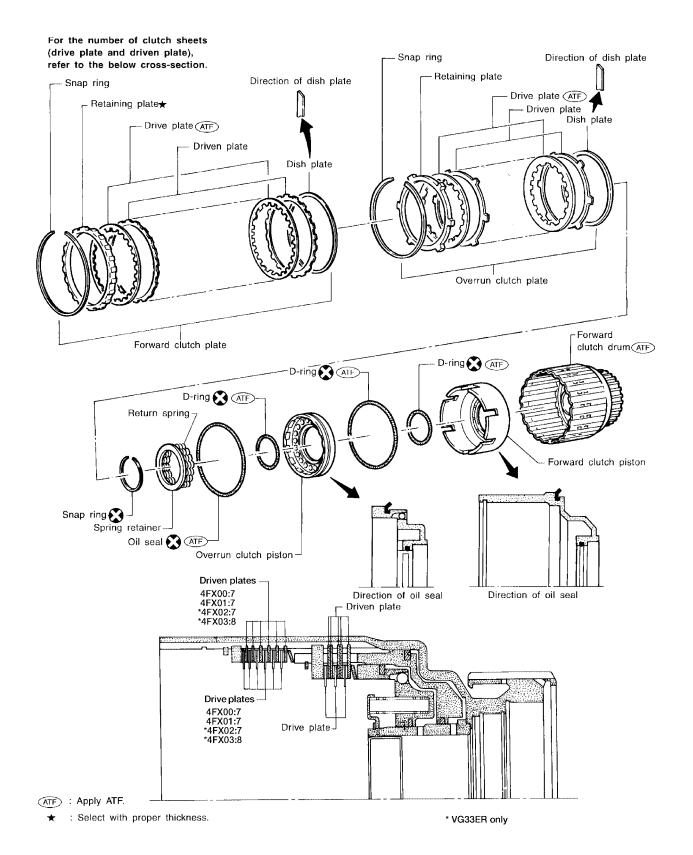
#### **FORWARD AND OVERRUN CLUTCHES**

PFP:31570

#### **Components**

ECS005QE

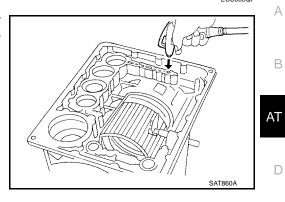
**SEC. 315** 



#### **Disassembly and Assembly**

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following excep-

Check of forward clutch operation



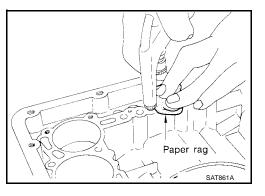
Α

В

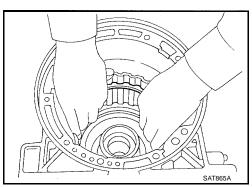
D

Н

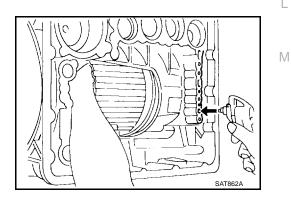
Check of overrun clutch operation



Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

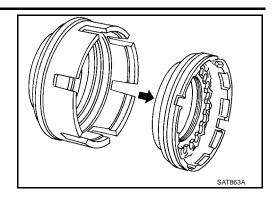


Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons

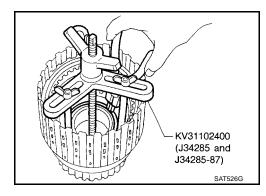


While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.

Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

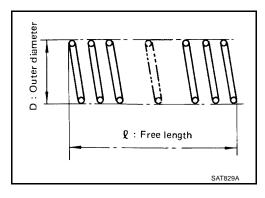


Removal and installation of return springs



Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs

Inspection standard Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.



Inspection of forward clutch drive plates

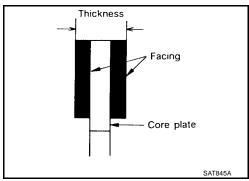
Thickness of drive

plate:

Standard : 1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 -

0.0657 in)

Wear limit : 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

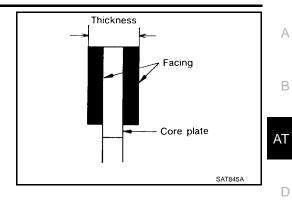
Thickness of drive

plate:

**Standard** : 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 -

0.0807 in)

**Wear limit** : 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)



Α

В

D

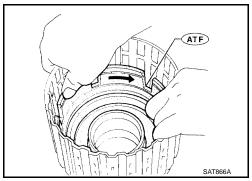
Е

Н

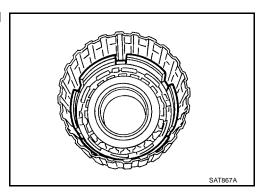
K

M

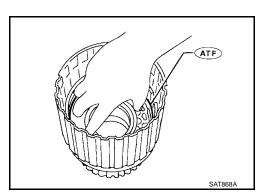
- Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston
- Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



- Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

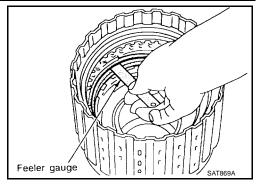
Standard : 1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 -

0.055 in)

Allowable limit : 2.4 mm (0.094 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to AT-349, "FOR-

WARD CLUTCH".



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

Standard : 0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 -

0.0295 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

VG33E : Model 4FX00 (2WD) 2.15

mm (0.085 in)

VG33E : Model 4FX01 (4WD) 2.15

mm (0.085 in)

VG33ER : Model 4FX02 (2WD) 2.15

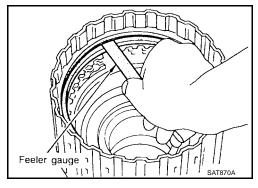
mm (0.085 in)

VG33ER : Model 4FX03 (4WD) 2.35

mm (0.093 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to <u>AT-349, "FOR-</u>

WARD CLUTCH".



#### **LOW & REVERSE BRAKE**

PFP:31645

Components

ECS005QG

Α

В

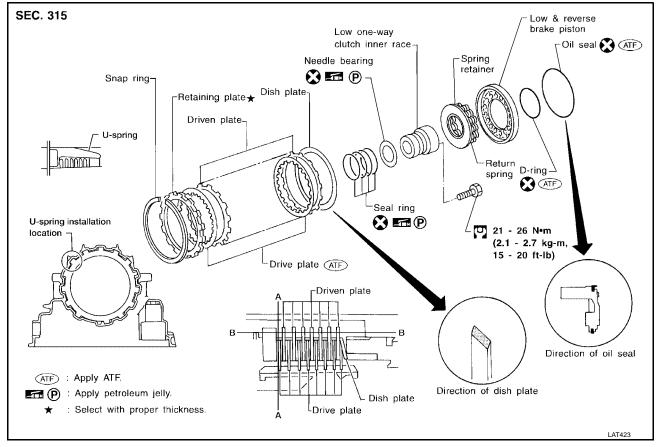
ΑT

D

Е

Н

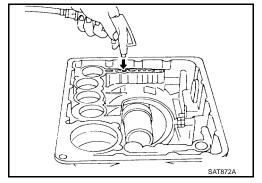
M



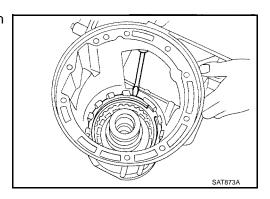
Disassembly

ECS005QH

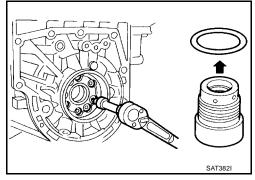
- Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
   Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
  - D-ring might be damaged.
  - Oil seal might be damaged.
  - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



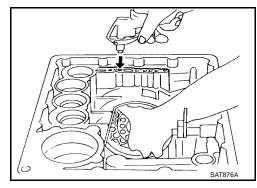
2. Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.



- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- 4. Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- 5. Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



- 6. Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- 7. Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.



ECS005QI

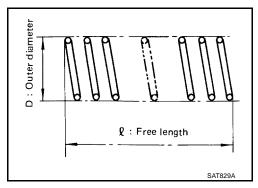
Inspection LOW AND REVERSE BRAKE SNAP RING AND SPRING RETAINER

• Check for deformation, or damage.

#### LOW AND REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRINGS

 Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

Inspection standard : Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.



#### LOW AND REVERSE BRAKE DRIVE PLATES

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive

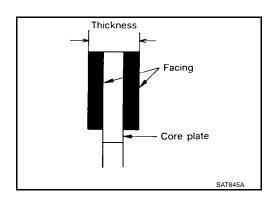
plate:

Standard value : 1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 -

0.0657 in)

Wear limit : 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

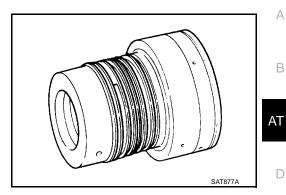
If not within wear limit, replace.



AT-310

#### LOW ONE-WAY CLUTCH INNER RACE

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.



- Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.
- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

**Inspection standard:** 

Standard value : 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 -

0.0098 in)

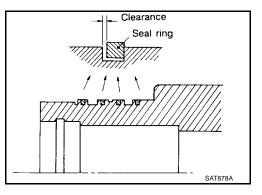
Allowable limit : 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

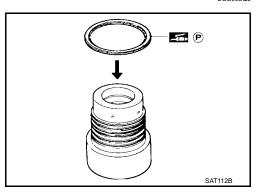
If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.

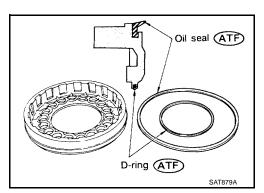
#### **Assembly**

- Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- 2. Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.







В

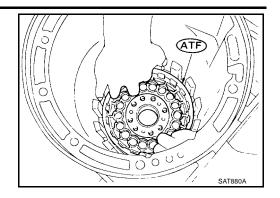
D

Н

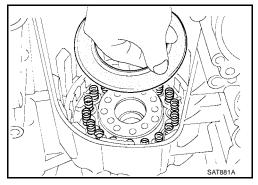
M

ECS005QJ

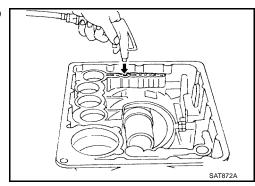
3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.



- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.
- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.



7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to AT-309, "Disassembly".



8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

Standard : 0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 -

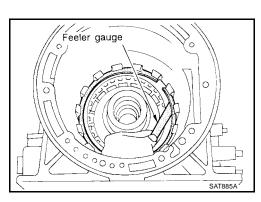
0.043 in)

**Allowable limit:** 

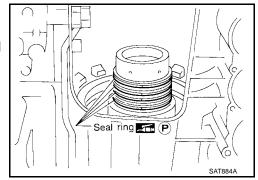
VG33E : 2.5 mm (0.098 in) VG33ER : 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to <u>AT-350, "LOW & </u>

**REVERSE BRAKE"**.



- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

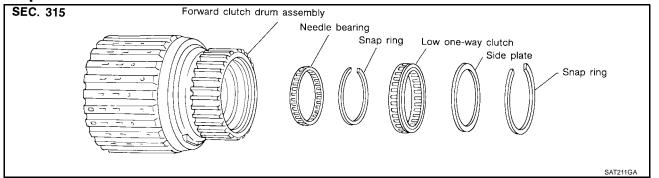
#### FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM ASSEMBLY

#### FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM ASSEMBLY

PFP:31571

Components

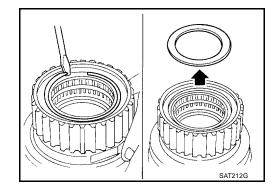
ECS005QK



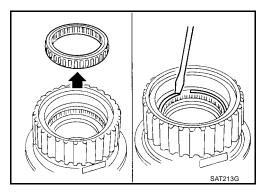
#### **Disassembly**

ECS005QL

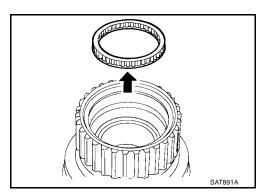
- 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.
- 2. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.



- 3. Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.
- 4. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.



5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.



#### FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM ASSEMBLY

#### Inspection FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM

ECS005QM

Α

В

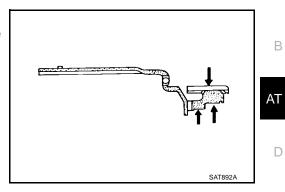
 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

Н

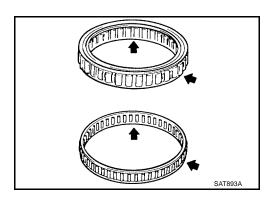
M

- Check spline portion for wear or damage.
- Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.



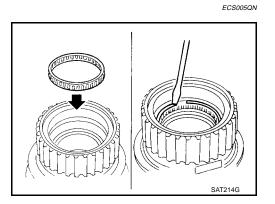
### **NEEDLE BEARING AND LOW ONE-WAY CLUTCH**

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

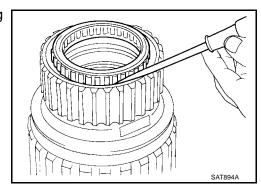


#### **Assembly**

- 1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.
- 2. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.



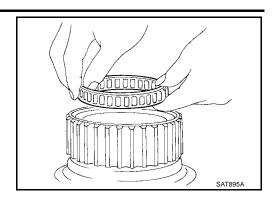
3. Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.



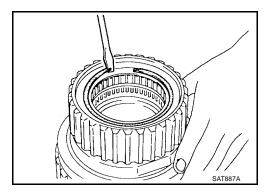
AT-315

#### FORWARD CLUTCH DRUM ASSEMBLY

Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.



- 4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.



#### REAR INTERNAL GEAR AND FORWARD CLUTCH HUB

PFP:31450

Components

ECS005QO

Α

В

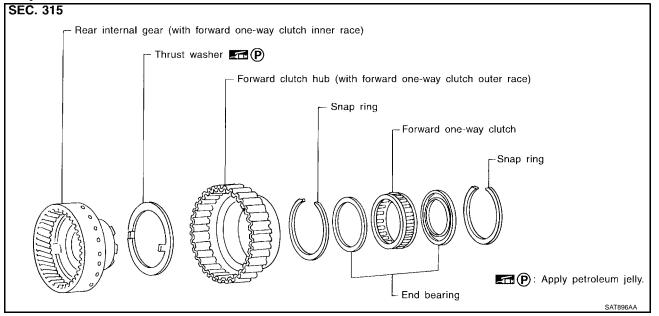
ΑT

D

Е

Н

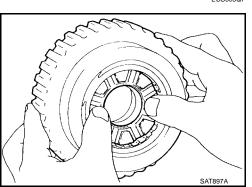
K



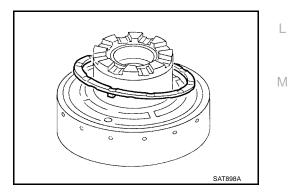
**Disassembly** 

ECS005QP

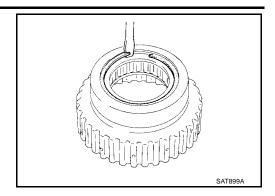
 Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.



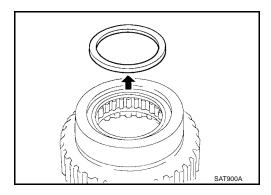
2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



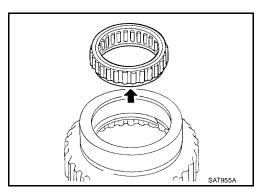
3. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



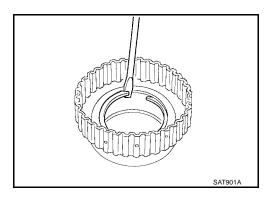
4. Remove end bearing.



5. Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.

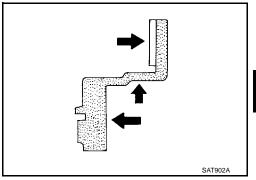


6. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



### Inspection REAR INTERNAL GEAR AND FORWARD CLUTCH HUB

- Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.
- Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust washer for wear or damage.
- Check spline for wear or damage.



### ΑT

Α

В

ECS005QQ

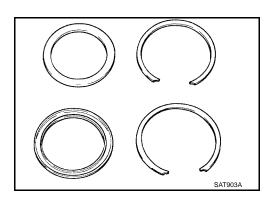
D

Е

Н

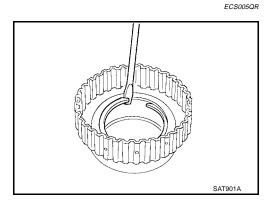
#### **SNAP RING AND END BEARING**

Check for deformation or damage.

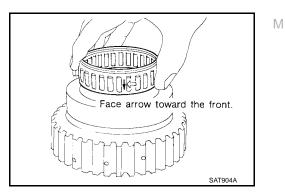


#### **Assembly**

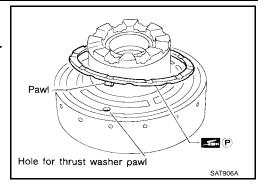
- 1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.
- 2. Install end bearing.



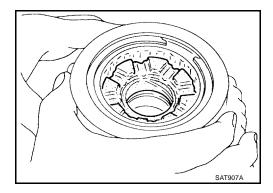
- 3. Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.
- Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.
- 4. Install end bearing.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.



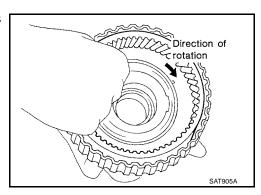
- 6. Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.



7. Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.



8. After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.



#### **BAND SERVO PISTON ASSEMBLY**

PFP:31615

Components

ECS005QS

Α

В

ΑT

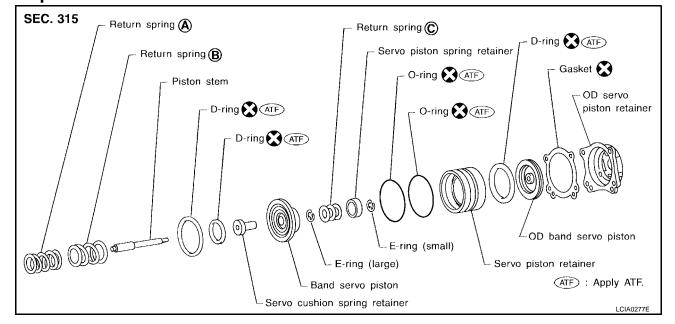
D

Е

Н

K

M



**Disassembly** 

ECS005QT

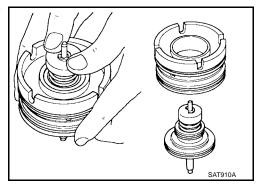
1. Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.

2. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.

3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

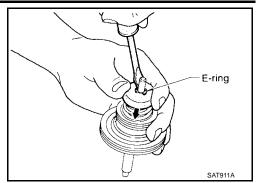
SAT909A

 Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

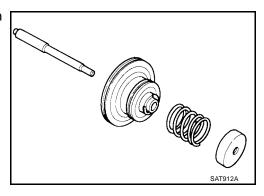


AT-321

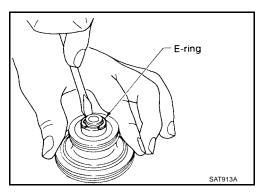
5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



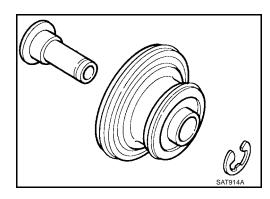
6. Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.



7. Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



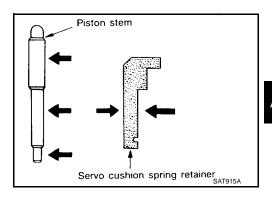
- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



## Inspection PISTONS, RETAINERS AND PISTON STEM

ECS005QU

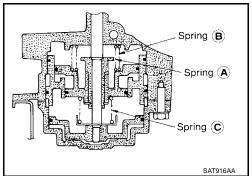
Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.



#### **RETURN SPRINGS**

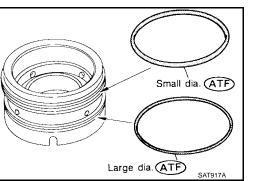
 Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard : Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.

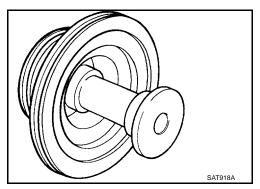


#### **Assembly**

- 1. Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.



В

Α

ΑT

Е

D

Γ

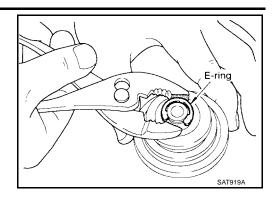
Н

\_

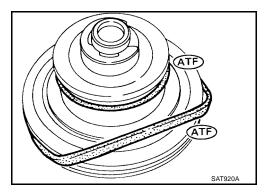
ECS005QV

J

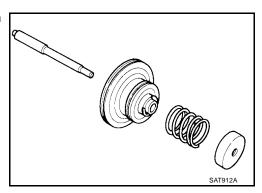
3. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.



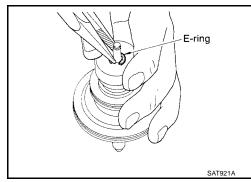
- 4. Install D-rings onto band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.



5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.

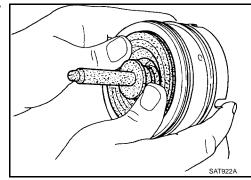


6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



## **BAND SERVO PISTON ASSEMBLY**

7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



Α

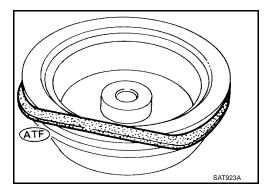
В

ΑT

D

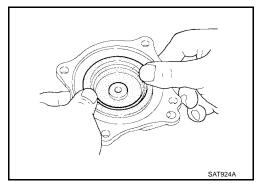
Е

- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.



Н

9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



K

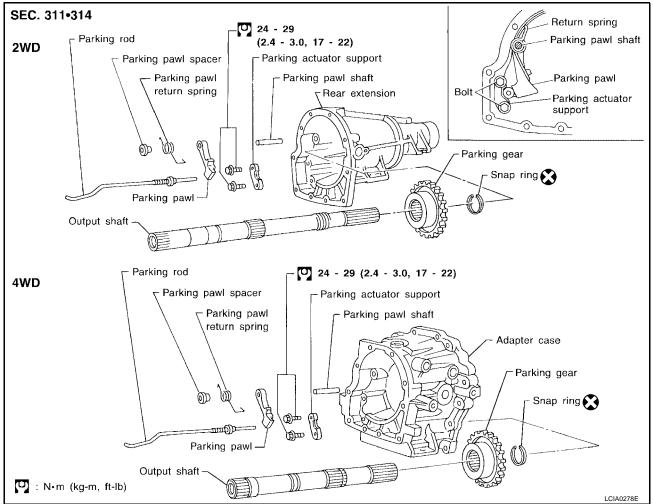
M

#### PARKING PAWL COMPONENTS

## PARKING PAWL COMPONENTS

PFP:31991

Components ECS005QW



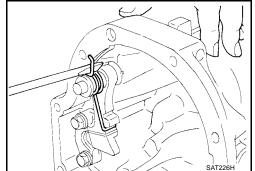
Disassembly

ECS005QX

Slide return spring to the front of adapter case or rear extension flange.

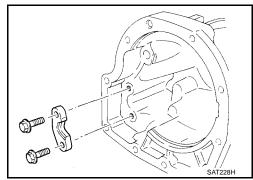
Remove return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case or rear extension. 3.



## **PARKING PAWL COMPONENTS**

4. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case or rear extension.



ΑT

D

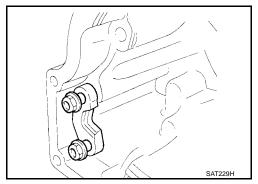
Е

В

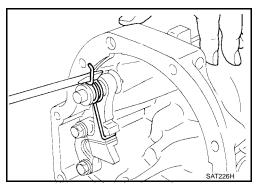
**Assembly** 

1. Install parking actuator support onto adapter case or rear extension.

- 2. Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case or rear extension.
- 3. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.



4. Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case or rear extension.



G

Н

J

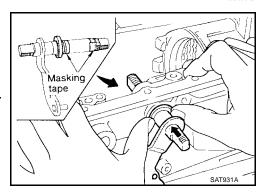
M

ASSEMBLY PFP:00000

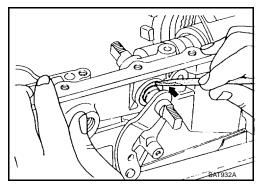
## Assembly (1)

ECS005QZ

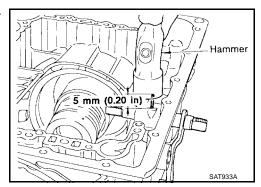
- 1. Install manual shaft components.
- a. Install oil seal onto manual shaft.
  - Apply ATF to oil seal.
  - Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.
- b. Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission case.
- c. Remove masking tape.



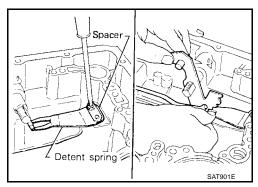
d. Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.



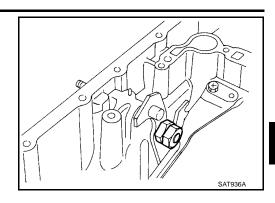
e. Align groove in shaft with drive pin hole, then drive pin into position as shown in figure at left.



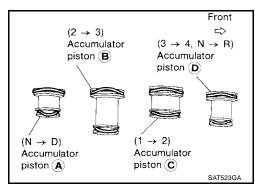
- f. Install detent spring and spacer.
- g. While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto manual shaft.



h. Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.



- 2. Install accumulator piston.
- a. Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
  - Apply ATF to O-rings.



## **Accumulator piston O-rings**

Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	А	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)

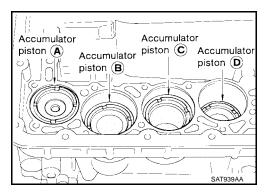
b. Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case.

Free length of return spring

: Refer to <u>AT-347, "Return</u> <u>Springs"</u>.

SAT938A

- c. Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D.
  - Apply ATF to transmission case.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

\_

G

Н

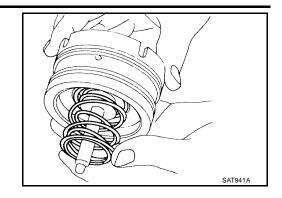
I

Κ

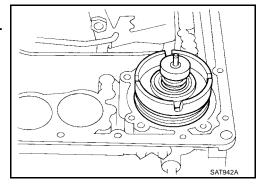
L

M

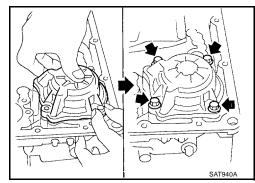
- 3. Install band servo piston.
- a. Install return springs onto servo piston.



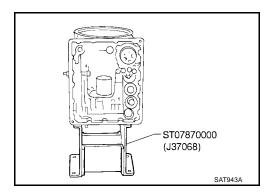
- b. Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- c. Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.



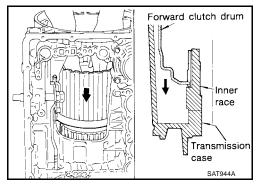
d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



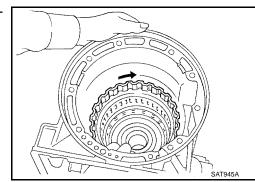
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.



b. Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.



ΑT

D

Е

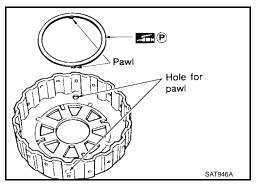
Н

M

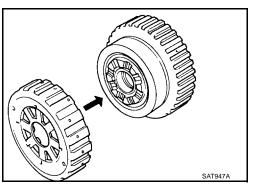
Α

В

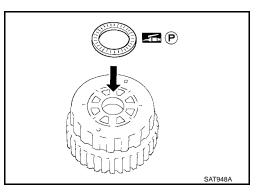
- d. Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
  - Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.



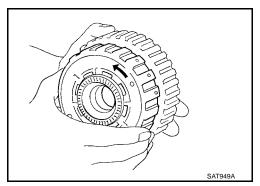
e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.



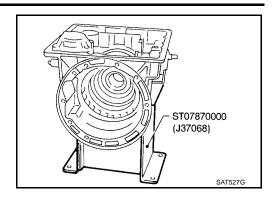
- f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



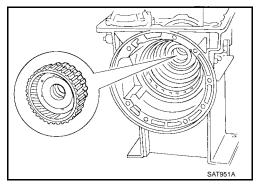
g. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.



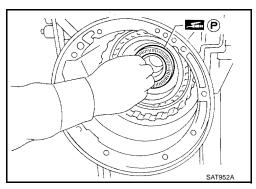
h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



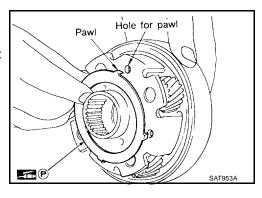
i. Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.



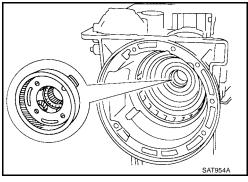
- j. Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



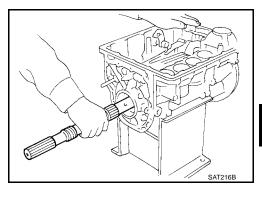
- k. Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
  - Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



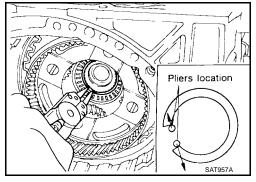
I. Install front internal gear on transmission case.



- 5. Install output shaft and parking gear.
- a. Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
  - Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.

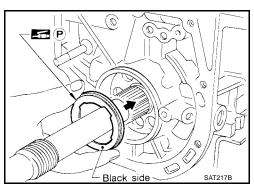


- b. Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
  - Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.

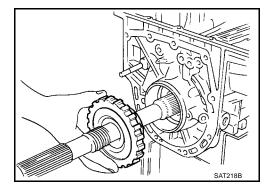


c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.

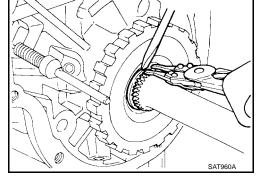
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Install parking gear on transmission case.



- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
  - Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

. .

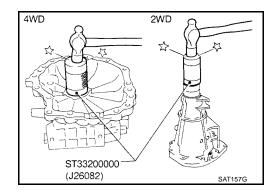
J

K

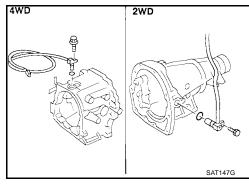
L

M

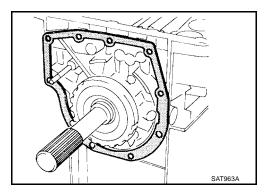
- 6. Install adapter case or rear extension.
- a. Install oil seal on adapter case or rear extension.
  - Apply ATF to oil seal.



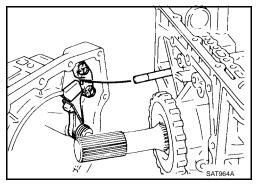
- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case or rear extension.



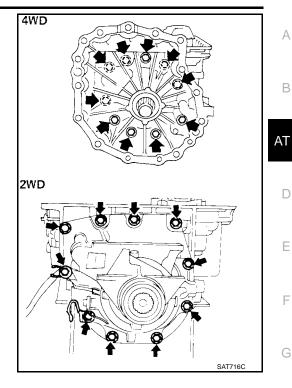
d. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.



e. Install parking rod on transmission case.



Install rear extension or adapter case on transmission case.



Α

В

D

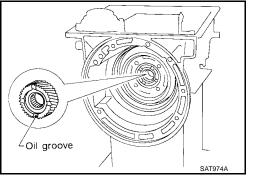
Е

Н

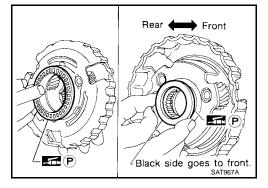
K

M

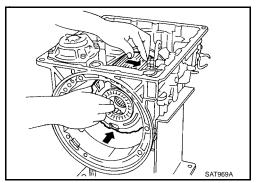
- 7. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
  - Pay attention to its direction.



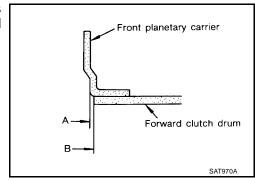
- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
  - Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



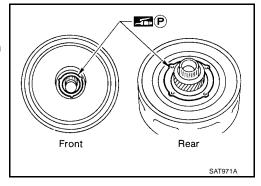
d. While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



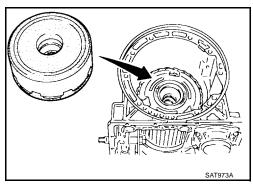
 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
  - Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.



f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.



**Adjustment** 

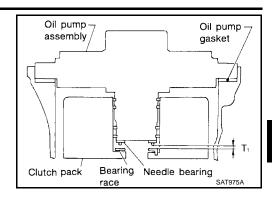
ECS005R0

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)



ΑT

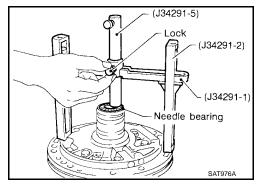
D

Е

Α

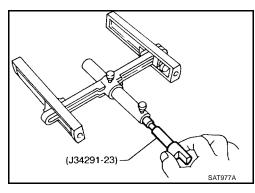
В

a. With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.



Н

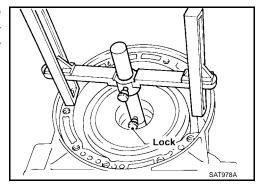
b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



K

M

c. Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.



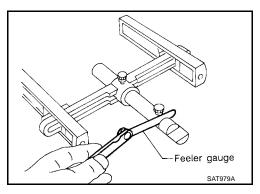
d. Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

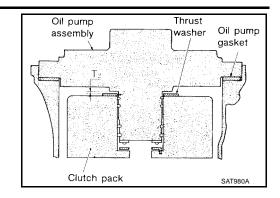
Available oil pump cover bearing race

: Refer to AT-350, "Total End Play" .

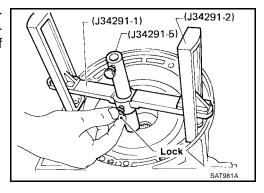


2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

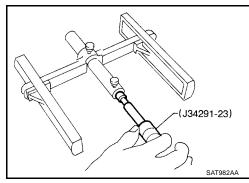
Reverse clutch drum : 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - end play "T2" 0.0354 in)



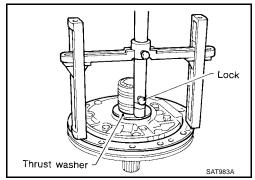
a. Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



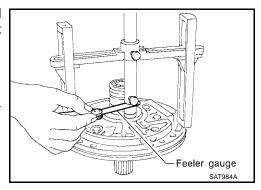
c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.



d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum : 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - end play "T2" 0.0354 in)

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.



Available oil pump thrust washer

: Refer to <u>AT-350</u>,

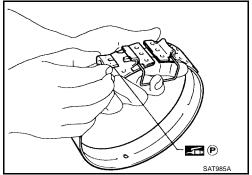
"Reverse Clutch Drum

End Play".

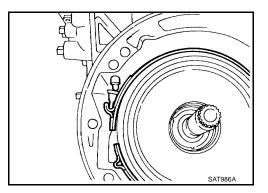
## Assembly (2)

ECS005R1 Install brake band and band strut.

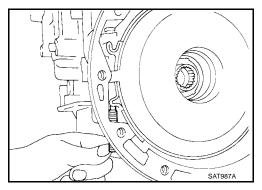
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.



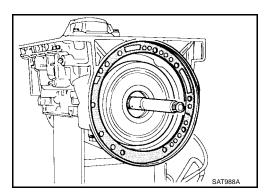
b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



c. Install anchor end pin on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end pin just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.



- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



ΑT

Α

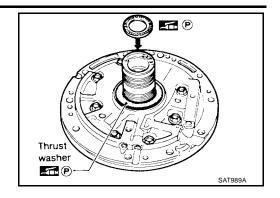
В

D

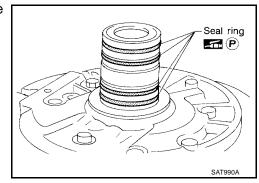
Е

M

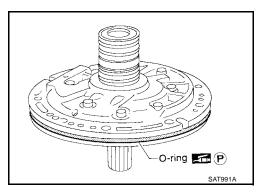
- 4. Install oil pump assembly.
- a. Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- b. Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



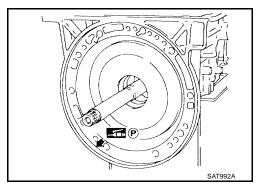
c. Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.



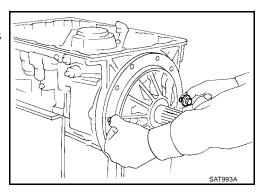
- d. Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



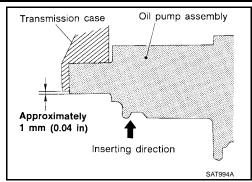
e. Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



- f. Install oil pump assembly.
  - Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.



• Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown.



ΑT

D

Е

Н

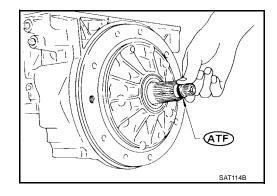
K

M

Α

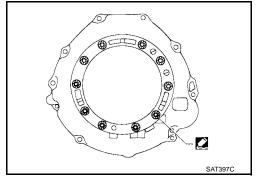
В

- 5. Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

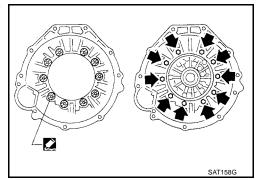


6. Install converter housing.

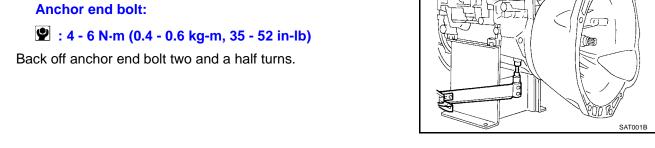
- a. Apply sealant to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.
  - Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-42</u>, "RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND <u>SEALANTS</u>".
  - Do not apply too much sealant.



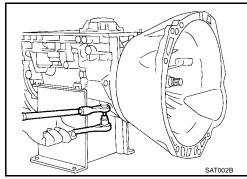
- b. Apply sealant to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front cover of converter housing.
  - Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-42</u>, "RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND <u>SEALANTS</u>".
- c. Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Install turbine revolution sensor (VG33ER).



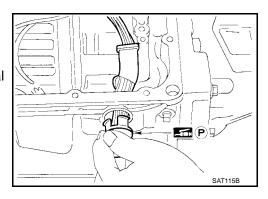
- 8. Adjust brake band.
- Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque. a.



While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

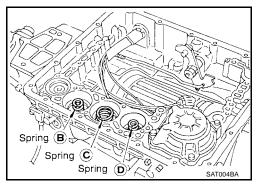


- 9. Install terminal cord assembly.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal cord assembly on transmission case.

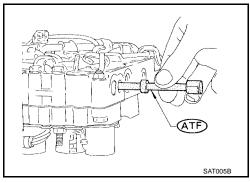


- 10. Install control valve assembly.
- Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

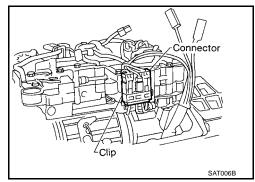
Free length of return : Refer to AT-347, "Return Springs". springs



- Install manual valve on control valve.
  - Apply ATF to manual valve.



- c. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.



Α

В

ΑT

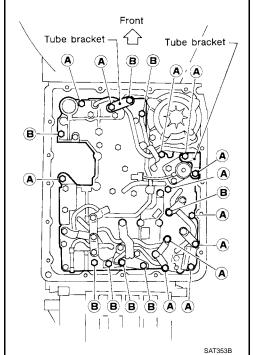
D

Е

Н

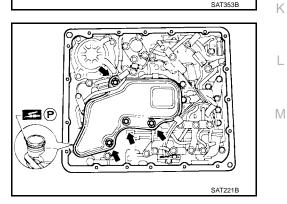
- e. Install control valve assembly on transmission case.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
  - Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

Bolt symbol	$\ell$ mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



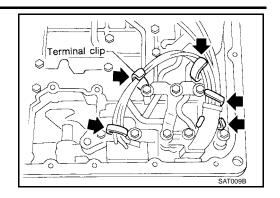
Install O-ring on oil strainer.

• Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

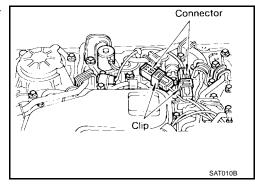


h. Install oil strainer on control valve.

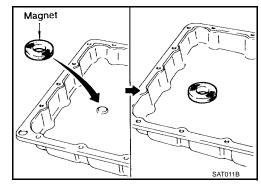
i. Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.



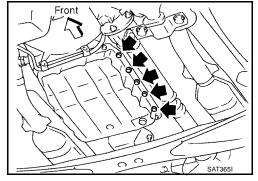
j. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and fluid temperature sensor connectors.



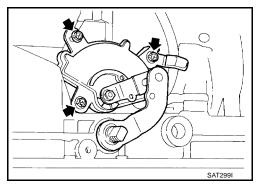
- 11. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.



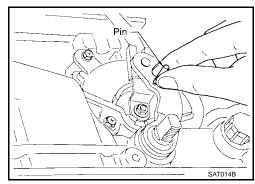
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
  - Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
  - Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
  - Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.



- 12. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in 1 position.
- b. Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to N.



d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft.



ΑT

D

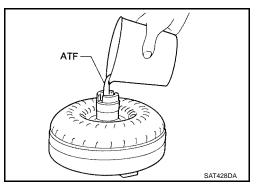
Е

Α

В

13. Install torque converter.

- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2  $\ell$  (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



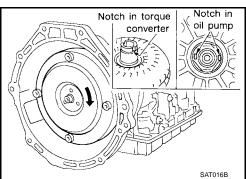
G

Н

K

M

b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



 Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

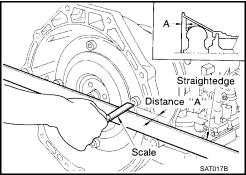
Distance "A":

VG33E : 26.0 mm (1.024 in) or

more

VG33ER : 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or

more



## **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

PFP:00030

## **General Specifications**

ECS005R2

Applied model		VG33E	engine	VG33ER engine		
Applied model					4WD	
Automatic transmission mod	lel		RE4R01A			
Transmission model code no	umber	4FX00	4FX01	4FX02	4FX03	
Stall torque ratio			2.0	):1		
	1st	2.785				
	2nd	1.545				
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.000				
	O/D	0.694				
	Reverse	2.272				
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine Nissan Automatic Trans mission Fluid (Canada)*1				
Fluid capacity		8.3 <i>l</i> (8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 Imp qt)	8.5 <i>l</i> (9 US qt, 7-1/ 2 Imp qt)	8.3 £ (8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 Imp qt)	8.5 <i>l</i> (9 US qt, 7-1/ 2 Imp qt)	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to GI-42, "RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND SEALANTS".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

ECS005R3

ECS005R4

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)						
Tillottie	position	D1 → D2	$D2 \rightarrow D3$	$D3 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D3 \rightarrow D2$	$D2 \rightarrow D1$	12 → 11
VG33E Full throttle		47 - 51 (29 - 32)	92 - 100 (57 - 62)	146 - 156 (91 - 97)	141 - 151 (88 - 94)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	42 - 46 (26 - 29)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
i dii tirrottie	VG33ER	49 - 53 (30 - 33)	94 - 102 (58 - 63)	151 - 161 (94 - 100)	147 - 157 (91 - 98)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	54 - 58 (34 - 36)
Half throttle	VG33E	34 - 38 (21 - 24)	68 - 74 (42 - 46)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)	31 - 37 (19 - 23)	10 - 14 (6 - 9)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
	VG33ER	41 - 45 (25 - 28)	68 - 74 (42 - 46)	121 - 129 (75 - 80)	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	41 - 47 (25 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 9)	54 - 58 (34 - 36)

## VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

Throttle position		Overdrive control switch	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
THOUG	mottle position		Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
	VC22E	ON [D4 ]	147 - 155 (91 - 96)	142 - 150 (88 - 93)	
Full throttle	VG33E	OFF [D3]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	
ruii tiilottie	VG33ER	ON [D4 ]	152 - 160 (94 - 99)	148 -156 (92 - 97)	
		OFF [D3]	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)	
	VG33E	ON [D4 ]	139 - 147 (86 - 91)	84 - 92 (52 - 57)	
Half throttle	VG33E	OFF [D3]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	
	VG33ER	ON [D4 ]	134 - 142 (83 - 88)	103 - 111 (64 - 69)	
	VGSSER	OFF [D3]	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)	

Stall Revolution

Engine	Stall revolution rpm
VG33E	2,450 - 2,650
VG33ER	2,420 - 2,620

Line Pressure		ECS005R5
Engine speed	Line pressure k	Pa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position
ldle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)

Α

В

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

ECS005R6

## **Return Springs**

						Unit: mm (in)
					Item	
			Parts	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diame- ter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
Upper body  Control valve		2	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
	_	Accumulator control valve spring	_	_		
	4	Shuttle shift valve D spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)	
	5	4-2 sequence valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)	
	6	Shift valve B spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)	
	7	4-2 relay valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)	
	8	Shift valve A spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)	
		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31762-41X14 (VG33ER) 31742-41X20 (VG33E)	38.9 (1.531) (VG33ER) 32.5 (1.280) (VG33E)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring	31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Lock-up control valve spring	31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring	31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lower body	2	1st reducing valve spring	31756-41X05 (VG33E) 31756-60X00 (VG33ER)	25.4 (1.000) (VG33E) 29.5 (1.161) (VG33ER)	6.75 (0.2657) (VG33E) 7.00 (0.2756) (VG33ER)
		3	3-2 timing valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse o	elutch		16 pcs (VG33E) 1 pc (VG33ER)	31521-41X02 (Assembly) (VG33E) 31505-41X07 (Assembly) (VG33ER)	19.7 (0.7756) (VG33E) — (VG33ER)	11.6 (0.457) (VG33E) — (VG33ER)
High clutc	h		10 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward c	lutch (Over-		20 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Low & rev	erse brake		18 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)

			Item			
	Parts	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diame- ter		
Band servo	Spring A	31605-41X05 (VG33E) 31605-41X14 (VG33ER)	45.6 (1.795) (VG33E) 47.6 (1.874) (VG33ER)	34.3 (1.350) (VG33E) 26.5 (1.043) (VG33ER)		
	Spring B	31605-41X00 (VG33E)	53.8 (2.118) (VG33E)	40.3 (1.587) (VG33E)		
	Spring C	31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)		
Accumulator	Accumulator A	31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)		
	Accumulator B	31605-41X10 (VG33E) 31605-4AX03 (VG33ER)	66.0 (2.598)	20.0 (0.787)		
	Accumulator C	31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)		
	Accumulator D	31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)		

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Accumulator O-ring**

ECS005R7

Accumulator	Diameter mm (in)				
Accumulator	А	В	С	D	
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)	
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)	

# **Clutches and Brakes** REVERSE CLUTCH

ECS005R8

Code number		4FX00 (VG33E)	4FX01 (VG33E)	4FX02 (VG33ER)	4FX03 (VG33ER)	
Number of drive plat	es			2		
Number of driven pla	ates	2				
Thickness of drive	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)				
plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)				
Classes as man (in)	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)				
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)				
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X02 31537-42X03 31537-42X04 31537-42X05 31537-42X06	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **HIGH CLUTCH**

Code number		4FX00 (VG33E)	4FX01 (VG33E)	4FX02 (VG33ER)	4FX03 (VG33ER)		
Number of drive plates		5					
Number of driven plates		Į.	5	6			
Thickness of drive	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)					
plate mm (in) Wear limit		1.40 (0.0551)					
Classanas mm (in)	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)					
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126) 2.2 (0.087)					

	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*
	3.4 (0.134)	31537-41X71	4.0 (0.157)	31537-41X63
	3.6 (0.142)	31537-41X61	4.2 (0.165)	31537-41X64
Thickness of retaining plate	3.8 (0.150)	31537-41X62	4.4 (0.173)	31537-41X65
	4.0 (0.157)	31537-41X63	4.6 (0.181)	31537-41X66
	4.2 (0.165)	31537-41X64	4.8 (0.189)	31537-41X67
	4.4 (0.173)	31537-41X65	5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X68
	4.6 (0.181)	31537-41X66	, ,	
	4.8 (0.189)	31537-41X67		

В

M

## **FORWARD CLUTCH**

Code number		4FX00	(VG33E)	4FX01 (	VG33E)	4FX02 (V	G33ER)	4FX03 (V	G33ER)
Number of drive plates		7		7		7		8	
Number of driven pla	ites	,	7	-	7	7		8	
Thickness of drive	Standard		1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)						
plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0.0551)							
01 (1)	Standard			0.3	5 - 0.75 (0	.0138 - 0.02	.95)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.15 (0	0.0846)	2.15 (0	0.0846)	2.15 (0	0.0846)	2.35 (0	0.0925)
		Thick- ness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thick- ness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thick- ness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thick- ness mm (in)	Part No.*
Thickness of retainin	g plate	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228)	31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 31537- 4AX02 31537- 4AX03	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228)	31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 31537- 4AX02 31537- 4AX03	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228)	31537- 42X13 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537- 4AX01 31537- 4AX02 31537- 4AX03	4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4	31537- 42X10 31537- 42X11 31537- 42X12 31537- 42X14 31537- 42X15 31537- 4AX00 31537-

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

Code number		4FX00 (VG33E)	4FX01 (VG33E)	4FX02 (VG33ER)	4FX03 (VG33ER)	
Number of drive plates	3					
Number of driven plates	5					
Thickness of drive plate mm Standard			1.90 - 2.05 (0.	.0748 - 0.0807)		
(in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)				
Standard		1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)				
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.4 (0.094)				
		Thicknes	s mm (in)	Part	No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.4 (0.173)31537-4.6 (0.181)31537-4.8 (0.189)31537-			-41X80 -41X81 -41X82 -41X83 -41X84	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Code number		4FX00 (VG33E)	4FX01 (VG33E)	4FX02 (VG33ER)	4FX03 (VG33ER)	
Number of drive plates		7	,	8	3	
Number of driven pla	ates	7	,	3	3	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)  Standard  Wear limit			1.52 - 1.67 (0	.0598 - 0.0657)		
			1.40 (0.0551)			
Classes as man (in)	Standard		0.8 - 1.1 (0	.031 - 0.043)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.5 (0	.098)	2.7 (0.106)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
		6.6 (0.260)	31667-41X17 31667-41X11	7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31667-41X07 31667-41X08	
		6.8 (0.268)				
		7.0 (0.276)	31667-41X12	8.0 (0.315)	31667-41X00	
		7.2 (0.283)	31667-41X13	8.2 (0.323)	31667-41X01	
		7.4 (0.291)	31667-41X14	8.4 (0.331)	31667-41X02	
Thickness of retaining	g plate	7.6 (0.299)	31667-41X07	8.6 (0.339)	31667-41X03	
Thiokhood of retaining plate		7.8 (0.307)	31667-41X08	8.8 (0.346)	31667-41X04	
		8.0 (0.315)	31667-41X00	9.0 (0.354)	31667-41X05	
		8.2 (0.323)	31667-41X01	9.2 (0.362)	31667-41X06	
		8.4 (0.331)	31667-41X02	9.4 (0.370)	31667-41X09	
		8.6 (0.339)	31667-41X03	9.6 (0.378)	31667-41X10	
		8.8 (0.346)	31667-41X04			
		9.0 (0.354)	31667-41X05			

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **BRAKE BAND**

Anchor end bolt tightening torque	4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)
Number of returning revolution for anchor end bolt	2.5

## Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch

ECS005R9

Unit: mm (in)

	Cam ring — oil pump housing	Standard	0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)
Oil pump clearance	Rotor, vanes and control piston — oil pump housing	Standard	0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)
Coal ring alcorones		Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
Seal ring clearance		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

Total End Play

otal end play "T1 "	0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)			
	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*		
	0.8 (0.031)	31435-41X01		
	1.0 (0.039)	31435-41X02		
ckness of oil pump cover bearing race	1.2 (0.047)	31435-41X03		
skiloso of oil pullip sover boaling race	1.4 (0.055)	31435-41X04		
	1.6 (0.063)	31435-41X05		
	1.8 (0.071)	31435-41X06		
	2.0 (0.079)	31435-41X07		

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Reverse Clutch Drum End Play**

ECS005RB

Reverse clutch drum end play "T2 "	0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

			Thickness mm (in)			Part No.*	
Thisteres 6 2	above to the		0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043)		3	1528-21X01 1528-21X02	
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer			1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067)		31528-21X03 31528-21X04 31528-21X05		
			1.9 (0.075)		3	1528-21X06	
*: Always check with th	•	or the latest p	parts information.				
Removal and	Installation					ECS005RC	
Manual control linkage	Э	Number of nut	f returning revolutions for loo			2	
		Lock nut ti	ghtening torque	4	·	5 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)	
Distance between end	d of clutch housing a	nd torque con	verter			4 in) or more (VG33E) I in) or more (VG33ER)	
Shift Solenoid	l Valves					ECS005RD	
Gear position		1	2		3	4	
Shift solenoid valv	/e A ON (	Closed)	OFF (Open)	C	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valv	ve B ON (	Closed)	ON (Closed)	C	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	
Solenoid Valv	es					ECS005RE	
Soler	noid valves		Resistance (Approx.)	Ω	Terminal No.		
Shift solenoid valve A			20 - 40		3		
Shift solenoid valve B		20 - 40			2		
Overrun clutch soleno			20 - 40		4		
Line pressure solenoic			2.5 - 5			6	
Torque converter cluto			10 - 20		7		
A/T Fluid Tem Remarks: Specification	-					ECS005RF	
Monitor item	Condition			Specif	ication (Approx.)		
A/T fluid temper-	Cold [20°C (6	8°F)]	1.5V		2.5 kΩ		
ature sensor	↓ Hot [80°C (17	6°F)1	↓ 0.5V		0.3 kΩ		
Turbine Revol						ECS005RG	
	Term	inal No.			Resista	ance (Approx.)	
1			2		2.4 - 2.8 ΚΩ		
1			3		No continuity		
2			3		No continuity		
Revolution Se	ensor			•		ECS005RH	
	Term	inal No.			Resistance (Approx.)		
1			2		500 - 650Ω		
2	!		3		No continuity		
1			3		No	continuity	
Dropping Res	istor					ECS005RI	
Resistance				Approx. 12Ω			